



SAHTÚ LAND USE PLANNING BOARD

SAHTU LAND USE PLAN

VOLUME 1 | 2023





SAHTU LAND USE PLANNING BOARD

PO Box 235

Fort Good Hope, NT X0E 0H0

Phone: 867-598-2055

Fax: 867-598-2545

Email

info@sahtulanduseplan.org

Website

www.sahtulanduseplan.org

THE SAHTU LAND USE PLAN

AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CAN BE DOWNLOADED AT:

www.sahtulanduseplan.org

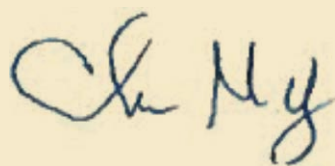
Cover Art

"The New Landscape" by Bern Will Brown

APPROVAL

We the undersigned are pleased to have given approval on behalf of the Sahtu Secretariat Incorporated, the Government of the Northwest Territories, and the Government of Canada, in accordance with Section 43 of the Mackenzie Valley Resources Management Act to the *Sahtu Land Use Plan*. It is considered to be effect as of June 7, 2023

(Date approved by Minister of Northern Affairs Canada)



July 9, 2021

(Date Approved)

Charles McNeely
Chairperson
Sahtu Secretariat Incorporated



June 6, 2022

(Date Approved)

Shane Thompson
Minister of Lands
Government of the Northwest Territories



June 7, 2023

(Date Approved)

Dan Vandal
Minister of Northern Affairs Canada
Government of Canada

FROM THE SAHTÚ LAND USE PLANNING BOARD

May 31, 2021

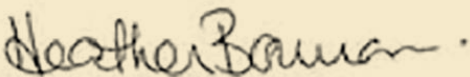
The Sahtú Land Use Planning Board (“SLUPB” or “Board”) is pleased to have completed its first 5-Year Review of the Sahtú Land Use Plan (“SLUP” or “Plan”). Throughout this process, the SLUPB has worked collaboratively with the approving parties (the Sahtu Secretariat Incorporated (SSI), the Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) and the department of Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada (CIRNAC)), Sahtú communities, and other planning partners. This collaboration helped define the scope of the amendments required, and what was agreeable by all involved. The Plan is meant to be a living document, being reviewed periodically, adapting to changes around us.

These 5-Year Review amendments were formally adopted by the SLUPB by motion on April 30, 2020, in compliance with subsection 48(1) of the *MVRMA*. Subsequently, it prepared an Addendum to its previously adopted 5-Year Review Amendment Application to rectify concerns brought-up by the GNWT regarding Zone 39 Do Et’q (Doi T’oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve) Proposed Conservation Initiative, which was adopted on its own motion on May 31, 2021, and submitted for review and approval to SSI, the GNWT, and CIRNAC, as per subsections 48 (2) and 43 (1) to (4) of the *MVRMA*.

New to this version of the Plan is that it now consists of two volumes, where Volume 1 is the main document, including Appendices 1 and 2; and Volume 2 is “Appendix 3: GIS Methodology, and Physical Limits Zone Descriptions”. This represents a significant improvement in the way the zones are defined in the Plan.

The SLUPB looks forward to continued work and engagement with Sahtú communities, its Approving Parties, and planning partners. This is important as a means to improve clarity of the SLUP, as well as make sure it reflects changes in the socio-economic and environmental landscape of the region. The SLUPB would also like to acknowledge contributions of former Board Members, staff, and consultants who helped achieve this important milestone.

Máhsí,



Heather Bourassa

Chairperson

NOTE TO READER

Since the Adoption of the Amendments by the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, and due the timeline for receiving all Approvals for the Sahtú Land Use Plan, there are a few items worth addressing.

The Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) Department of Environment and Natural Resources (ENR) and the Department of Lands merged on April 1, 2023. Together, they are now the Department of Environment and Climate Change (ECC). Where the Sahtú Land Use Plan references the preceeding departments, at present it is referring to Government of the Northwest Territories Department of Environment and Climate Change (GNWT-ECC).

There are broken weblinks found throughout the document, which happens over time. If you encounter such a link and require assistance accessing the referenced source, please contact the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	FROM THE SAHTÚ LAND USE PLANNING BOARD	4
	NOTE TO READER	5
	ACRONYMS	7
	DEFINITIONS	8
10	CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	
	1.1 LAND USE PLANNING IN AN INTEGRATED SYSTEM OF LAND AND WATER MANAGEMENT	11
	1.2 MANDATE FOR LAND USE PLANNING IN THE SAHTÚ SETTLEMENT AREA	12
	1.3 THE SAHTÚ LAND USE PLAN	13
	1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES	14
	1.5 VISION AND GOALS	18
	1.6 DISTRICT-LEVEL DIRECTION FOR PLANNING OUTSIDE OF COMMUNITY BOUNDARIES	22
	1.7 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS FOR THE PLAN	28
29	CHAPTER 2: APPLICATION AND EFFECT OF THE PLAN	
	2.1 AREA OF APPLICATION	30
	2.2 APPLICATION OF THE PLAN TO PROTECTED AREAS	32
	2.3 LAND OWNERSHIP	33
	2.4 APPLICATION TO LAND USE ACTIVITIES AND APPLICANTS	33
	2.5 PLAN EXEMPTIONS	33
	2.6 AUTHORIZATION TO GRANT EXCEPTIONS TO THE PLAN	38
	2.7 EFFECT OF THE PLAN	39
40	CHAPTER 3: CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS, ACTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	
	3.1 SPATIAL APPLICATION OF CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS	42
	3.2 INTRODUCTION TO LAND USE ZONING	43
	3.3 GENERAL CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS	45
	3.4 SPECIAL MANAGEMENT CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS	63
66	CHAPTER 4: PLAN IMPLEMENTATION	
	4.1 SHARED RESPONSIBILITY FOR IMPLEMENTATION	67
	4.2 AUTHORIZATIONS THAT IMPLEMENT THE PLAN	69
	4.3 IMPLEMENTATION OF CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS THROUGH DISPOSITIONS	70
	4.4 CONFORMITY DETERMINATION	71
	4.5 ENFORCEMENT	72
	4.6 MONITORING IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN	73
	4.7 AMENDMENTS	74
	4.8 FIVE YEAR REVIEW	75
76	APPENDICES: APPENDIX 1 & 2	

ACRONYMS

CER	Canada Energy Regulator	MVEIRB	Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board
CIRNAC	Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada	MVLUR	<i>Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations</i>
COGOA	<i>Canada Oil and Gas Operation Act</i>	MVLWB	Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board
COSEWIC	Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada	MVRMA	<i>Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act</i>
CR	Conformity Requirement	NAC	Northern Affairs Canada
CWS	Canadian Wildlife Service	NHSC	National Historic Site of Canada
CZ	Conservation Zone	NWA	National Wildlife Area
DFO	Department of Fisheries and Oceans (now Fisheries and Oceans Canada)	NWT	Northwest Territories
ECCC	Environment and Climate Change Canada	NWT CIMP	NWT Cumulative Impact Monitoring Program
ENR	Department of Environment and Natural Resources (GNWT)	OGOA	<i>Oil and Gas Operation Act</i>
EPA	Established Protected Area	PCA	Parks Canada Agency
GBL	Great Bear Lake	PCI	Proposed Conservation Initiative
GBLW	Great Bear Lake Watershed	PWNHC	Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre
GBL&W	Great Bear Lake and Watershed	RRC	Renewable Resources Council
GBLWMP	Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan	SARA	<i>Species at Risk Act</i>
GNWT	Government of the Northwest Territories	SDMCLCA	<i>Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement</i>
GTA	Group Trapping Area	SLUP	Sahtú Land Use Plan
GUZ	General Use Zone	SLUPB	Sahtú Land Use Planning Board
IBAs	Important Bird Areas	SLWB	Sahtú Land and Water Board
IBP	International Biological Programme	SMZ	Special Management Zone
ITI	Department of Industry, Tourism and Investment (GNWT)	SRRB	Sahtú Renewable Resources Board
IWA	Important Wildlife Area	SSA	Sahtú Settlement Area
LWBs	Land and Water Boards (SLWB, MVLWB)	SSI	Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated
MERA	Mineral and Energy Assessment	TK	Traditional Knowledge
		UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

DEFINITIONS

“Action” means a measure directed at various bodies, including Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and co-management boards, to advance planning issues or fill data gaps needed to move the Plan forward during future review cycles. By approving this Plan, the approving Parties agree to make reasonable efforts to complete all Actions pertaining to them.

“applicant” means an individual, company or organization applying for an authorization relating to the use of land.

“approving parties” means the Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated (SSI), and the territorial and federal Ministers who are responsible for approving the Plan.

“authorization” includes a licence, permit or other authorization relating to the use of land, water or resources or the deposit of waste, issuable under any federal or territorial law.

“Board” means the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board unless the context implies otherwise.

“community boundary” means the boundary that delineates the jurisdiction of a local government.

“community organizations” means district and community land corporations, the local first nation and/or community council¹, Indigenous Governments, and the renewable resources council, or any successor organizations to any of these organizations.

“Conformity Requirement” means a requirement of this Plan that is to be implemented through the issuance of licences, permits, other authorizations, and dispositions.

“Designated Sahtú Organization” means a Sahtú organization designated pursuant to chapter 7 of the *Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (SDMCLCA)* and includes the SSI, or any successor organization.

“disposition” means the issuance of a lease or interest relating to the use of land and water as per S. 25.2.9 of the *SDMCLCA*, and includes an equivalent interest granted by a district land corporation.

“ecological integrity” means the capacity of an ecosystem to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity and functional organization comparable to that of a similar, undisturbed ecosystem in the region.²

“legacy land use” means a land use activity that is defined and exempted from some or all of the Conformity Requirements (CRs) as per S. 2.5 D.

“harvesting” means gathering, hunting, trapping or fishing in accordance with the *SDMCLCA* or applicable legislation.

“land owner” means a district land corporation, the territorial government or the federal government.

“land use activity” means a physical activity that involves the use of land, water or resources or the deposit of waste.

“land” includes land, waters and other resources.

¹ In some communities, the first nation (band office) and community council are merged into one organization, while in others they remain separate entities. The definition includes both where they are separate.

² Karr, JR, Dudley DR. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. *Environmental Management* 5: 55-68.

“local government” means any local government established under the laws of the Northwest Territories, including a city, town, village, hamlet, charter community, or settlement, and includes the territorial government acting in the place of a local government pursuant to those laws.

“participant” means a person enrolled in the Enrolment Register pursuant to Chapter 4 of the *SDMCLCA*.

“planning partners” means residents, communities, Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the territorial and federal government, co-management boards, industry, businesses, non-government organizations and members of the general public who are affected by or interested in participating in the planning process.

“protected areas” means any area established under territorial or federal law as a territorial park, territorial protected area, national wildlife area, marine protected area, migratory bird sanctuary, or any other area that is established under legislation for the primary purpose of protection of ecological or cultural values. These exclude areas protected under the *Canada National Parks Act* and areas where lands have been acquired pursuant to the *Historic Sites and Monuments Act*.

“Recommendation” means a statement that identifies additional factors or measures for applicants and regulators to consider or act on during project reviews. Recommendations are not legally binding, and approval of this Plan by the SSI, the GNWT and Canada does not make Recommendations legally binding.

“regulator” means a body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue an authorization,

whether or not the body is a “designated regulatory agency” under Part 5 of the *Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA)*.

“Sahtú First Nation” means the Sahtú Dene and Metis as represented by the SSI, or by any successor to that corporation, as it is defined in the *MVRMA*.

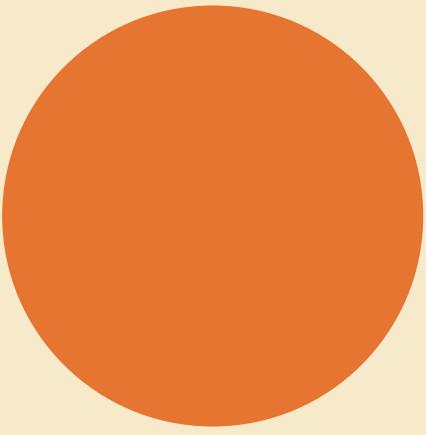
“Sahtú Settlement Area” means the area within the *Northwest Territories (NWT)* described in Appendix A of the *SDMCLCA*.

“settlement lands” means Sahtú lands within the Sahtú Settlement Area (SSA) outside local government boundaries granted pursuant to S.19.1.2 of the *SDMCLCA* and as set out in schedules I and III, Appendix E of the *SDMCLCA*.

“traditional knowledge” means knowledge and values, which have been acquired through experience, observation, from the land or from spiritual teachings, and handed down from one generation to another.³

“wildlife” means all *ferae naturae* in a wild state including fish, mammals and birds.

“zone” means an area in which specified land uses are prohibited and specific CRs are applied as per CR #1.



CHAPTER 1

1.1 LAND USE PLANNING IN AN INTEGRATED SYSTEM OF LAND AND WATER MANAGEMENT

The *Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (SDMCLCA)* is a modern treaty between the Sahtú Dene and Metis and the Crown in right of Canada. The treaty rights of the Sahtú Dene and Metis under the *SDMCLCA* are recognized and affirmed under Canada's Constitution. It is a stated objective of the *SDMCLCA* "to provide the Sahtú Dene and Metis the right to participate in decision-making concerning the use, management and conservation of land, water and resources."⁴ Chapter 25 of the *SDMCLCA*, Land and Water Regulations, states as its principles that:

- a) An integrated system of land and water management should apply to the Mackenzie Valley;
- b) The regulation of land and water in the settlement area and in adjacent areas should be coordinated; and
- c) Government shall retain the ultimate jurisdiction for the regulation of land and water.⁵

This integrated system of land and water management, enacted through the *Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA)*, incorporates land use planning, environmental impact assessment and review, and the regulation of land and water use through associated institutions of public government.

The *SDMCLCA* also calls attention to the need for coordination of the activities of the Planning Board, the Review Board, the Land and Water Board, the Renewable Resources Board and Surface Rights Board to be provided for in the *MVRMA* and other legislation.⁶

While a regional land use plan takes into account the intent for all to work together, for clarity under the *MVRMA* a land use plan does not:

- (i) alter the powers of the Designated Sahtú Organizations, regulators, or government departments and agencies,
- (ii) make any body responsible to do anything that it lacks the power to do, or
- (iii) restrict the redistribution of powers between federal, territorial or aboriginal governments or within any level of government.

⁴ *SDMCLCA* S 1.1.1(g)

⁵ *SDMCLCA* S 25.1.1

⁶ *SDMCLCA* S 25.1.3

1.2 MANDATE FOR LAND USE PLANNING IN THE SAHTÚ SETTLEMENT AREA

As provided in the *SDMCLCA* and the *MVRMA*, the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board (SLUPB or “the Board”) was established consisting of equal numbers of SSI and government nominees with the jurisdiction “for developing a land use plan for the settlement area and for reviewing and proposing approvals, exceptions and amendments to the plan”.⁷

The *MVRMA* implements the *SDMCLCA*’s land use planning provisions. Part 2 of the *MVRMA* establishes the SLUPB as an institution of public government and describes in more detail the mandate for land use planning in the Sahtú Settlement Area (SSA).

The *MVRMA* states that a land use plan may include:

- (a) “maps, diagrams and other graphic materials;
- (b) written statements, policies, guidelines and forecasts;
- (c) descriptions of permitted and prohibited uses of land, waters and resources;
- (d) authority for the planning board to make exceptions to the plan and the manner of exercising that authority; and
- (e) any other information that the planning board considers appropriate.”⁸

On adoption and approval of the plan:

“The ...Sahtú First Nations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and every body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations relating to the use of land or waters or the deposit of waste, shall carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan...”⁹

The Board is required to carry out a comprehensive review of the Plan every five years after the Plan takes effect or at other times agreed to by the approving parties. Further information on the requirements of the *MVRMA* relating to Plan implementation is contained in Chapter 4.

The SLUPB was formally established in 1998 when Part 2 of the *MVRMA* came into force. Work was initiated before this time by the Sahtú Land Use Planning Working Group. Board members are nominated by either the Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated (SSI), Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT), or Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada (CIRNAC) and are appointed by the Minister of Northern Affairs Canada (NAC) for 3-year terms.

1.3 THE SAHTÚ LAND USE PLAN

The Sahtú Land Use Plan (the Plan) provides broad direction to community organizations, governments, regulators and applicants about how land (including water and other resources) will be conserved, developed and used within the SSA. The Plan outlines what land use activities are appropriate, where, and under what conditions.

The Plan outlines a vision and goals for the conservation, development and use of land within the SSA. It provides direction to achieve the vision and goals in the form of CRs (zones and conditions) and also includes supporting Actions and Recommendations. The Board has considered social, cultural, economic and ecological aspects of land use in the development of the Plan.

The Plan provides direction on a range of land uses and land use issues. **It does *not* restrict or provide direction on subsistence use or harvesting activities of the Sahtú Dene and Metis.**



The Plan is written for a wide variety of users. It is primarily targeted at applicants (those proposing to carry out the land use activities being addressed in the Plan), Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial government, and regulators (bodies having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations). It may also assist the Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board (MVEIRB) by identifying key considerations for environmental assessments within the SSA.

The Plan addresses a range of social, cultural, economic and ecological values, which may be of interest to a wider readership. The Plan and associated documents (Implementation Guide and Background Report) include a significant amount of information about the SSA, its values and resources, and the future needs and interests of residents and communities. They should be excellent resources for anyone interested in learning about the Sahtú region and its people.

The rest of this chapter sets out the principles, vision, goals, and direction from the three Districts in the SSA that guided the overall direction of the SLUP.

-
- 7 *SDMCLCA* S. 25.2.1
 - 8 *SDMCLCA* S. 41(3)
 - 9 *SDMCLCA* S. 46(1)

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

Land use planning under the *SDMCLCA* is guided by the following principles:

- (a) “the purpose of land use planning is to protect and promote the existing and future well-being of the residents and communities of the settlement area having regard to the interests of all Canadians;
- (b) special attention shall be devoted to
 - i) **Protecting and promoting the existing and future social, cultural and economic well-being of the participants;**
 - ii) **Lands used by participants for harvesting and other uses of resources; and**
 - iii) **The rights of participants under [their] agreement;**
- (c) water resources planning is an integral part of land use planning;
- (d) land use planning shall directly involve communities and Designated Sahtú Organizations; and
- (e) the plan developed through the planning process shall provide for the conservation, development and utilization of land, resources and waters.”¹⁰



In addition to the principles noted above, the following objectives of the *SDMCLCA* apply to land use in the SSA:

1

To recognize and encourage the Sahtú way of life which is based on the cultural and economic relationship between the Sahtú and the land (1.1.1.c);

2

To encourage the self-sufficiency of the Sahtú and to enhance their ability to participate fully in all aspects of the economy (1.1.1.d);

3

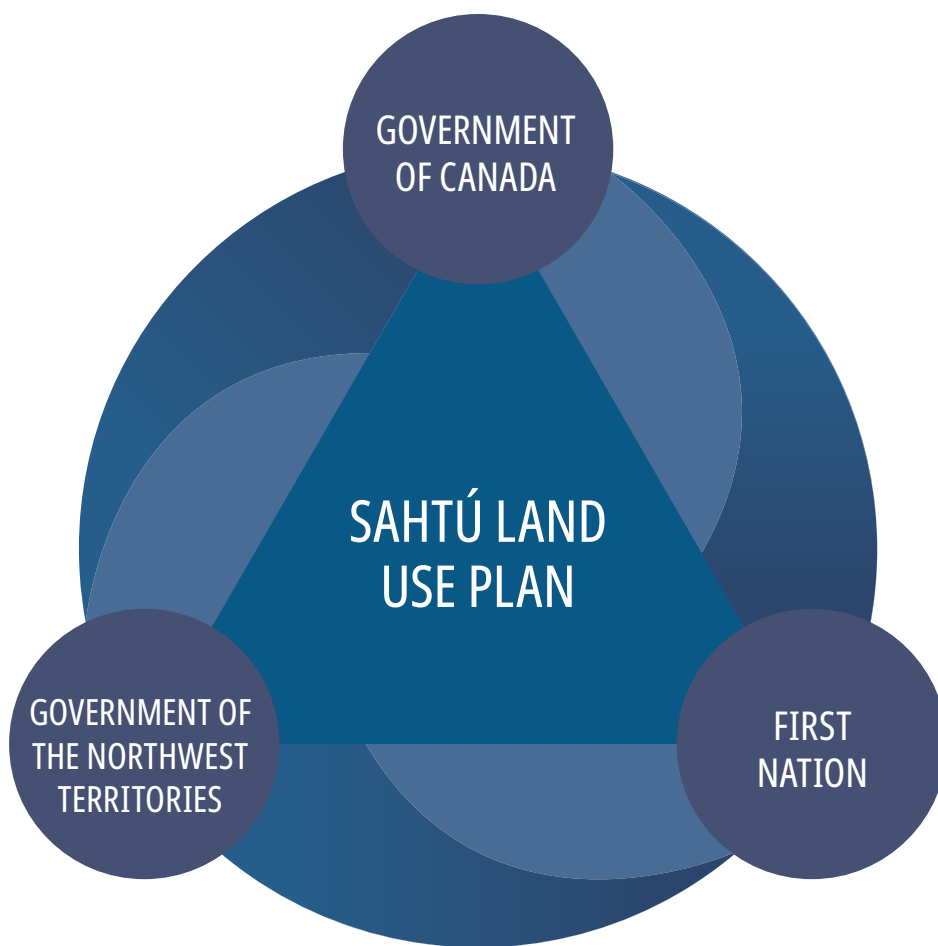
To integrate planning and management of wildlife and wildlife habitat with the planning and management of all types of land and water use in order to protect wildlife and wildlife habitat (1.1.1.f); and

4

To protect and conserve the wildlife and environment of the settlement area for present and future generations (1.1.1.h).

The SLUP provides a unique opportunity to reconcile the different world views and systems of laws and beliefs of the Sahtú Dene and Metis, government and other stakeholders. Plan development brings communities and government together in a collaborative decision-making process to integrate their different values into one plan that guides land use for the region. The Great Bear Lake Working Group called this concept “One Law”; it is illustrated in Figure 1¹¹. The Plan’s mandate implies the need to integrate communities’ values into the decision-making process at the most fundamental level. The Plan’s guiding role in the regulatory process and its mandatory effect can ensure that the collective decisions reflected in the plan will promote community well-being. The collaborative spirit of Plan development is captured in the following Elders’ Story.

FIGURE 1. THE SAHTÚ LAND USE PLAN AND “ONE LAW”



10 SDMCLCA S. 25.2.4

11 Modified from Charlie Neyelle, Deline, February 5/10

ELDERS' STORY

A group of people comes upon a huge stone. They must somehow move the stone. It blocks their way utterly. They are unable to go around it, over it or under it. Nor are they able to move it working individually or in small groups. They will only be able to move the stone if they all work together, each according to his or her role in the larger task. Only the truth, discovered by all people working together, can move the stone and establish a “road for all humanity”.



1.5 VISION AND GOALS

This section describes the vision and goals for the SSA as identified by communities and participants in the planning process. The Dene and Metis people's vision and goals are holistic, covering all aspects of their future aspirations. Not all of these can or will be addressed by the Plan through conditions for land use (e.g. educational vision and goals). This holistic vision and goals for the SSA are provided for the consideration of organizations, departments and agencies as they carry out their respective mandates.

1.5.1 VISION

Considerable work was completed with Sahtú communities and planning partners early in the planning process to identify a vision for the SSA. Participants were asked to identify their vision for the land, five years and 100 years in the future. The results of this work were compiled in a SLUPB report called "Building a Vision for the Land".¹²

Between 2002 and 2005 a Working Group was established to develop a management plan for the Great Bear Lake and Watershed (GBL&W), with extensive participation from Déłıne, relevant federal and territorial government departments and the regulatory boards. A vision and goals were developed for each aspect of the Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (GBLWMP) to guide their planning (e.g. for each of the zone types, communications, culture and education, research and monitoring, enforcement, contaminated site remediation). The vision below reflects input from both the SLUPB's visioning work and the GBLWMP.

¹² Building a Vision for the Land, SLUPB, November 2000, <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/buildingvision-02-2001.pdf>

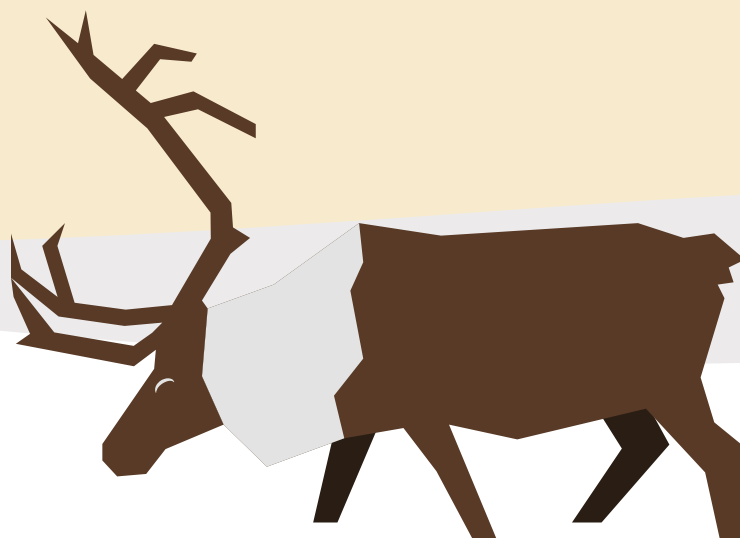
SAHTÚ VISION

The ecological integrity of the region is maintained. The land, water and natural resources on which people depend are clean, healthy and abundant. There is a balance of industrial development and vast wilderness areas, a model of development hand in hand with environmental protection. Conservation Zones and legislated protected areas protect the most important places and values for future generations, while careful management allows sustainable development to proceed in all other areas.

The region has cultural integrity. People use the land as they always have for hunting, trapping, fishing, gathering, spiritual renewal and healing. Elders are respected and play a central role in passing down the language, traditional skills, knowledge, stories and importance of the land to community leaders and the youth, strengthening cultural and spiritual connections to the land. Elders work with teachers to teach both traditional and modern skills in schools, which equip the youth to thrive and adapt in a changing environment.

Communities have sufficient authority, capacity and involvement in managing and monitoring land use to work in true partnership with land and resource managers, regulatory boards, and regulators. Together, they provide a clear, efficient regulatory system that promotes sustainable development. Land use activities are designed, regulated and implemented with consideration for the specific values and characteristics of the people and the region. Land use decisions respect and integrate Sahtú Dene and Metis traditional laws, beliefs and management practices with scientific and regulatory frameworks. There is trust and respect amongst all participants in land and resource management.

Long-term economic planning has resulted in strong renewable and non-renewable industries, providing economic self-sufficiency and stability, and employment diversity for the region. Residents are able to find work in their communities and on the land. Good access and infrastructure in the region reduce the cost of power, goods and services. A strong emphasis on training has created a skilled workforce to maximize employment and business opportunities.



1.5.2 GOALS

Broad goals have been developed based on the vision and issues identified in this planning process. Supporting goals identify targets or actions needed to achieve the vision.

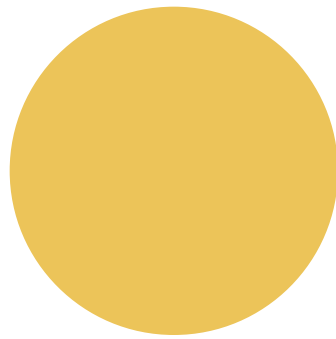
- 1.** Maintain the ecological integrity of the SSA. The following supporting goals will contribute to this broader goal:
 - a.** Protect environmentally significant areas and ecologically representative areas.
 - b.** Water quality, quantity and ecological productivity will not be degraded and will be restored and enhanced where degradation has occurred.
 - c.** Consider and mitigate long-term cumulative impacts to land and water from land use activities.
 - d.** Remediate current contaminated and waste sites.
 - e.** Maintain or increase the populations of wildlife on which people depend, including but not limited to woodland and barren ground caribou, moose, Dall's Sheep, furbearers, waterfowl and fish.
 - f.** Consider impacts of, and adaptations to, climate change in decisions affecting land, water and other resources.
 - g.** Build on the NWT Cumulative Impact Monitoring Program (NWT CIMP) to develop a research and monitoring program necessary to understand and monitor the ecological and cultural integrity of the SSA.
 - h.** Manage transboundary issues in cooperation with organizations from adjacent regions.
- 2.** Maintain or enhance the cultural integrity of the SSA. The following supporting goals will contribute to this broader goal:
 - a.** Protect places of significant cultural or spiritual value.
 - b.** Enhance protection of heritage sites, and important subsistence use and harvesting areas.
 - c.** Document the cultural heritage of the SSA, including the names and locations of important places, trails, burial sites, archaeological sites, and undocumented stories associated with particular places and meanings.
 - d.** Document traditional ecological knowledge and protocols of the Sahtú Dene and Metis and integrate this knowledge into all aspects of land and resource management, including research and monitoring.
 - e.** Increase opportunities for residents to spend time on the land.
 - f.** Increase use and transfer of cultural skills, values, practices and language among residents, especially from Elders to the youth.
 - g.** The goals identified under Item 3 also contribute to cultural integrity.

3. Increase community capacity and decision-making authority in land and resource management.

- a.** Increase community capacity and engagement in regulatory processes, resource management, monitoring and enforcement. Joint planning is the end goal.
- b.** Improve communication and coordination between community organizations, regulators, resource managers, and enforcement personnel.
- c.** Improve clarity, consistency and efficiency of the regulatory environment in coordination with regulatory boards.
- d.** Advance and complete self-government negotiations.

4. Increase the economic self-sufficiency of the region through sustainable development.

- a.** Address barriers to industry investment and increase non-renewable resource development in the region.
- b.** Develop renewable resource industries, including commercial hunting, fishing, forestry and tourism.
- c.** Address community and industry needs for access and infrastructure development.
- d.** Maximize benefits to Sahtú residents and communities from development.
- e.** Establish long-term training programs for residents and communities in all aspects of renewable and non-renewable resource development, business, and financial management.



1.6 DISTRICT-LEVEL DIRECTION FOR PLANNING OUTSIDE OF COMMUNITY BOUNDARIES

Regional planning is most successful when the residents have the opportunity to do their own internal planning first, to decide for themselves how they want their lands, waters and other resources conserved, developed and used. Under S. 41(4) of the *MVRMA*, a planning board shall take into consideration a land use plan proposed by the first nation for its settlement lands in the settlement area, and may incorporate that plan into the land use plan for the settlement area.

While some districts did provide direction to the Board on the zoning of specific settlement land parcels, in general, direction was provided for the entire district, and was not restricted to settlement lands. Communities have a holistic perspective on land management; residents feel that the landscape should be managed as a whole, not according to parcels of ownership. Key direction provided by the communities and Districts are described below.

1.6.1 THE GREAT BEAR LAKE WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (GBLWMP) was a planning initiative driven by the Délı̨nę Land Corporation, Délı̨nę First Nation and Délı̨nę Renewable Resources Council.

The GBLWMP was developed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group (Working Group) by consensus from 2002-2005. The Working Group was a coalition of community organizations, government, co-management boards and other organizations.

The GBLWMP provided a wealth of information about Délı̨nę's vision for the management of the land. The zoning for the Délı̨nę District comes directly from the GBLWMP, with some minor modifications as directed by Délı̨nę in the years since. Many other elements of the SLUP were significantly shaped by the GBLWMP – the vision and goals, and many of the CRs, Actions and Recommendations. Much of the direction initially developed for the GBL&W was eventually applied throughout the SSA as a result of community discussions and common values.



The GBLWMP defines a vision, goals, policies, conditions and prohibitions for all aspects of land use within the GBL&W. In particular, the GBLWMP emphasizes the maintenance of ecological and cultural integrity of the watershed in its vision:

- a.** Ecological Integrity: The ecological integrity of this unique watershed is maintained and, where necessary and feasible, restored. Great Bear Lake is kept clean and bountiful for all time. Activities in the watershed are designed, regulated and carried out with the particular characteristics of GBL&W ecosystems in mind, including their generally very low biological productivity and slowness to recover from degradation. The generally pristine quality of Great Bear Lake water is maintained. All resource uses are consistent with conservation.
- b.** Cultural integrity: Activities in the GBL&W protect and promote the existing and future social, cultural and economic well-being of residents of the watershed, while also having regard to the interests of all Canadians. Since a significant degree of self-determination is fundamental to social, cultural and economic well-being, any assessment of the acceptability of proposed activities in the GBL&W gives very strong consideration to whether D  l  n   supports the proposed activities. D  l  n   residents and others are able to find work in the community and on the land.

In 2016, the Great Bear Lake and Watershed was designated as the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve by UNESCO. “An international biosphere reserve is an area designated by UNESCO that demonstrates innovative approaches to sustainable development. Designation is considered after an area is proposed by its residents, ratified by a national committee and approved by UNESCO’s Man and the Biosphere program. It is an honorary, non-regulatory designation intended to recognize important areas where people are living sustainably and whose approaches to sustainable development are instructive for others. It is, in effect, an award for excellence for demonstrated sustainable development”.

Sahtúgot’ıne, the Indigenous people of Déłıne, have been advocating for the careful stewardship of Great Bear Lake and its watershed for decades, and have served as Indigenous protectors of the land since time immemorial. The International Biosphere Reserve designation acknowledges key steps taken by the community over the years to ensure the proper management of the watershed, including:

- **Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (1993);**
- **Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (2005);**
- **Sahtú Land Use Plan (2013);**
- **Déłıne Final Self-Government Agreement (2014).**

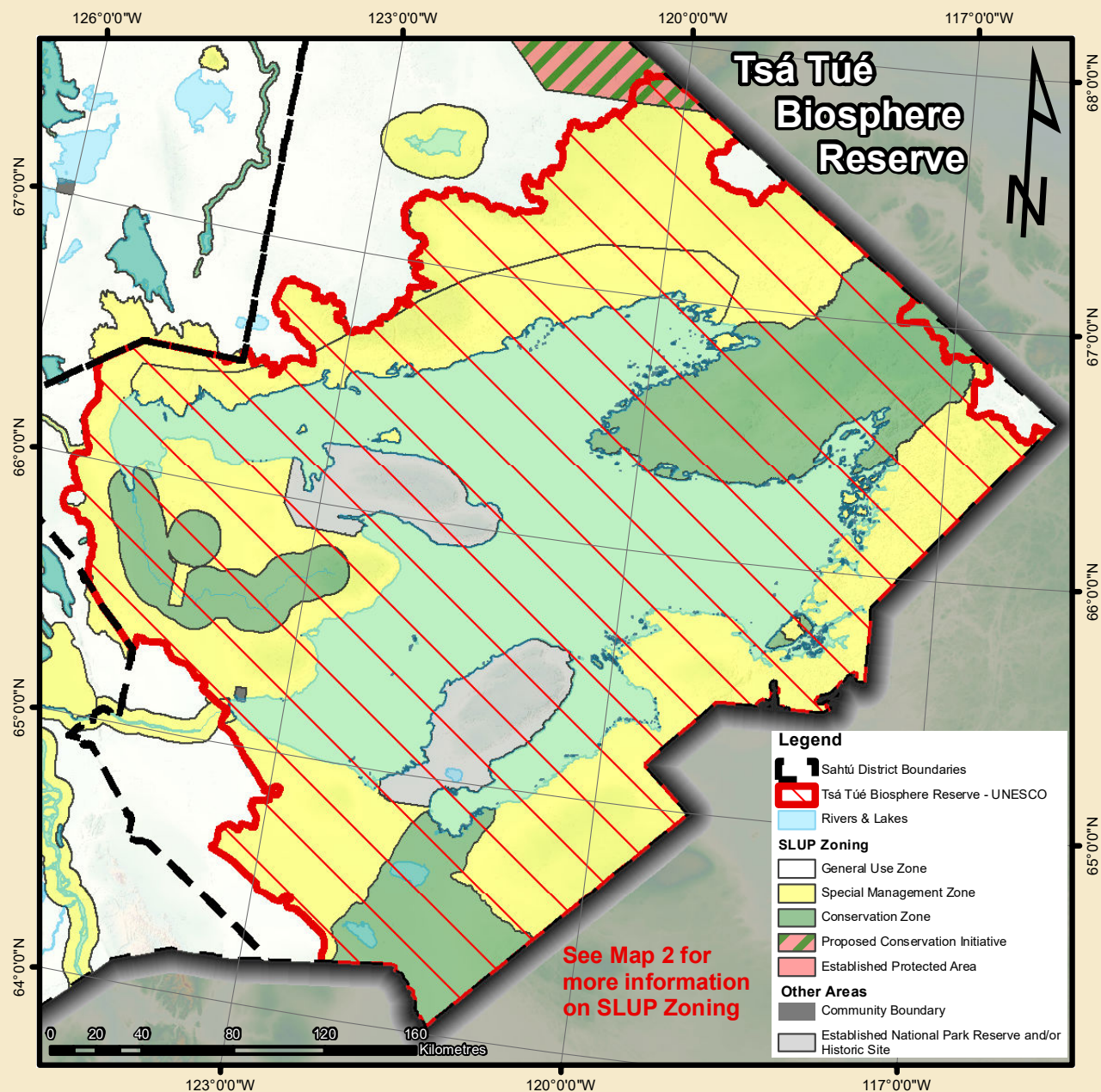


In the spring of 2013, the community began the nomination process for international biosphere reserve designation, bringing together Elders, advisors, leaders and land-users to develop an application, which was formally submitted in September 2015. The nomination to establish the Tsá Túé International Biosphere Reserve received formal ratification by UNESCO on March 19, 2016 in Lima, Peru. Tsá Túé is now the largest international biosphere reserve in North America and the first in Canada to be located North of 60°.”¹³

¹³ Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve Website. <http://tsatue.ca>.

MAP 1

TSÁ TÚÉ BIOSPHERE RESERVE



1.6.2 THE FORT GOOD HOPE-COLVILLE LAKE GROUP TRAPPING AREA

The Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake Group Trapping Area (GTA), which is the basis for the K'asho Got'ıne District boundary, is the traditional territory of the K'asho Got'ıne people. The residents all have similar explanations of how it came to be.

“In the early 20s, 30s and 40s, outsiders were coming in looking for gold and diamonds and disrupting our way of life. The Elders negotiated with the Crown in England and with the help of a Bishop from France and it resulted in the Group Trapping Area. Now we have that land that the K'asho Got'ıne call their home base, their traditional land. From generation to generation we try to make sure that the land and traditional values of our people are protected.”¹⁴

“In the last thousand years or so our ancestors have talked about taking care of our wildlife. In 1951 I was a couple of years old and all the people around Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake gathered and government came in and said they wanted to make a boundary around that little piece of land. The people disagreed and said, “This is our land and we are going to make a decision on how our land shall be governed and how big it shall be for ourselves. It’s up to us to decide.” All the elders spoke at the time and they said, “If it’s just a little small piece of land, what good is that for us? We want to make a boundary where it covers all of the areas, all of our burial grounds, all of the areas where our people are resting out on the land.” Everybody that lived in Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake, even the people from the mountains, the river people around Little Chicago, everyone that lived in the surrounding area of Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake gathered

and they made that boundary. All out towards the barren lands, all the areas that our people worked in, or harvested, or trapped in that area, that is what they all marked out to be our new trapping area. For as large as our boundary was drawn, this was as far as we had people resting on the land. That is how they decided on this boundary. Before that there was no control on the land. People went out trapping with poisons and that’s why we wanted to make this group trapping area, so that we have control of what goes on our land in regards to trapping and development and everything.”¹⁵

“When they selected the GTA around 1951, they looked at the map. It was only for us; it was our land. They wanted us to select a small piece of land but our elders selected a big piece of land. We need to hold onto what our elders selected for us; they did not choose for others

¹⁴ Joe Grandjambe, K'asho Got'ıne District, SLUPB Public Hearing, May 4, 2011, Norman Wells.

¹⁵ Elder J. B. Gully of Colville Lake. SLUPB Public Hearing, May 4, 2011, Norman Wells.

¹⁶ Elder Gabe Kochon of Fort Good Hope, SLUPB Follow-up Meeting, June 14, 2011, Fort Good Hope.

¹⁷ Gullberg, Wiest, MacPherson & Kay, December 10, 2001. Questions about the Fort Good Hope Registered Group Trapping Area, Prepared for the SLUPB.

in the region. I was there when the Elders selected the GTA. Everything selected in that area is for the K'asho Got'İnë control. They selected that land because everyone was attacking that area. It is for the future generation; we want our future generation to be in control. We have to start making good decisions for our future generation. Our leaders selected that GTA. We want to keep it that way. It is for our use. We lived on this land for millions of years. We discuss what is going on here. It is like our words are being wasted. I wish that it was written down that the land was selected for us and not only for the surface but for the subsurface.”¹⁶

The GTA was established to protect the residents harvesting rights from the new outsiders coming on to their lands, but to the residents, it was much more than that – it gave them exclusive control over how their land was used and the ability to protect it. Today, there are many more uses than trapping. The residents of Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake maintain that anyone wanting to conduct any land use within the Group Trapping Area must first come talk to them as the stewards of this area.

The GTA was first registered in the 1956 Northwest Territories Game Ordinance (Part VII), which allowed those named in the group (or their dependants) the exclusive right to hunt fur-bearing animals (beaver, fisher, fox, lynx, marten, mink, muskrat, otter, skunk, squirrel, weasel or ermine) within the area described in the certificate of registration. It still exists under the current *NWT Wildlife Act (Trapping Regulations)*.¹⁷

S. 13.9.4 (c) of the *SDMCLCA* re-affirms the existence of the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake GTA. It further states that the area may not be reduced in size without the consent of the Designated Sahtú Organizations in Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake.

Regardless of its legal origins, the direction from the communities has been very strong and consistent. The Plan must include the GTA and recognize its original purpose as they understand it – it is their traditional territory, and intended for their use and management.

1.6.3 TULITA DISTRICT ELDER'S ZONING WORKSHOPS

In the Fall of 2010, the Tulita District provided specific direction to the Board regarding the zoning of all settlement land parcels in their district. At the same time, the future boundary of Nááts'İhch'oh was evolving as a result of the national park reserve establishment process, and Shúhtaot'İnë Néné's future as a National Wildlife Area (NWA) was being reconsidered.

In January 2011, the Board held a zoning workshop in Tulita for the District, with participation from SSI, the GNWT and the federal government to re-assess the overall zoning for the District. All of the government bodies involved in the establishment of the national park reserve and NWA were invited to assist in discussion and consideration of all the interests and values present in the area that needed to be considered. The Tulita District decided to consult with its Elders to get their input on the zoning before finalizing their decision. Following those meetings, the Tulita District forwarded the SLUPB a resolution on February 25, 2011 outlining its final direction for zoning within the Tulita District. That zoning was reflected in the initial approved zoning map. Additional revisions have been made through subsequent plan amendments.



1.6.4 MACKENZIE GAS PROJECT

Prior to the approval of the initial Plan, applications were made for a major pipeline and associated infrastructure (including camps, stockpile sites, barge landings, access roads, borrow sites, airstrips, helipads, fuel storage sites, and water sources) to be constructed down the Mackenzie Valley. The proponent did not proceed with the project, due to economic uncertainties. However, significant community engagement was carried out to identify a route (identified on Maps 3, 6, and 8-14). Additional information on the history of this project is available from the CER¹⁸ and MVEIRB¹⁹.

1.7 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS FOR THE PLAN

Two additional SLUPB documents are intended to support the Land Use Plan and may be updated from time to time:

- 1) **Implementation Guide** – Contains information requirements, interpretation and criteria for conformity determinations to guide applicants and regulators in their implementation of the Plan's CRs.
- 2) **Background Report** - All background information not essential to the interpretation or implementation of the Plan has been placed in a separate Background Report. This includes information on the people and communities of the SSA, extensive mapping on the biophysical and economic values and features, and information on the regulatory environment.

Readers are referred to these supporting documents to broaden their understanding of the SLUP.

18 Canada Energy Regulator, ARCHIVED - Mackenzie Gas Project - Reasons for Decision. <https://www.cer-rec.gc.ca/pplctnflng/mjrpp/archive/mcknzgs/rfd/index-eng.html>

19 Mackenzie Valley Review Board, Mackenzie Gas Project – EIR0405-001. <http://reviewboard.ca/registry/eir0405-001>



CHAPTER 2

APPLICATION AND EFFECT OF THE PLAN

2.1 AREA OF APPLICATION

The Plan applies throughout the SSA as shown in Map 2 except for “lands in a settlement area that comprise a park to which the *Canada National Parks Act* applies, that have been acquired pursuant to the *Historic Sites and Monuments Act* or that are situated within the boundaries of a local government.”²⁰

If a national park or local government boundary in the SSA is expanded, the Plan will cease to apply to the area of the expansion. If the Parks Canada Agency acquires additional lands with respect to a National Historic Site of Canada (NHSC) that it administers, the Plan will cease to apply to those lands.

Community boundaries (lands with the boundaries of a local government) where the Plan does not apply are shown on Map 2.²¹ For communities where Block Land Transfer Area land extends outside of the community boundaries (Norman Wells, Délı̨ne, and Tulita), those portions of the Block Land Transfer Area outside the community boundary are subject to the provisions of the Plan.

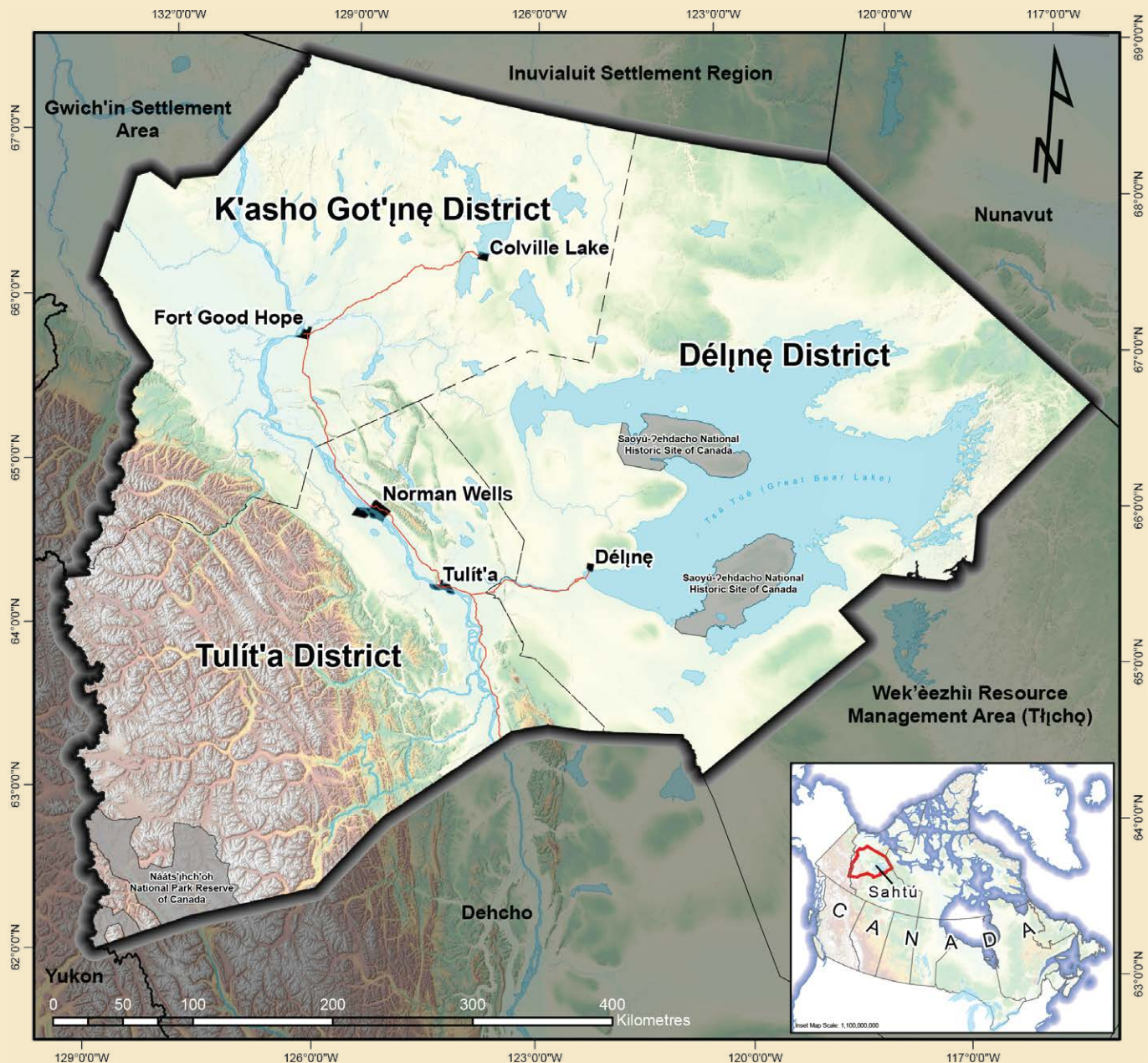
Interpretive guidance on this section is provided in the Implementation Guide. The application of the Plan to protected areas is expanded on in the next section.

²⁰ MVRMA S. 34

²¹ Community governments prepare and administer community plans within community boundaries.

MAP 2

SAHTU SETTLEMENT AREA



Legend

- Administrative and Territorial Boundaries
- Community Boundaries
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site (within the Sahtu Settlement Area)
- Public Winter Roads
- Rivers & Lakes
- Sahtu District Boundaries

Please consult the Appendix for Map References

Projection:

Coordinate System: NAD 1983 NWT Lambert
 Projection: Lambert Conformal Conic
 Datum: North American 1983
 Central Meridian: -112.0000
 Standard Parallel 1: 62.0000
 Standard Parallel 2: 70.0000
 Latitude of Origin: 0.000
 Map Scale: 1:4,000,000

Sahtu Land Use Planning Board

P.O. Box 235
 Fort Good Hope, NT
 X0E 0H0
 Telephone: +1 867 598 2055
 Website: <http://www.sahtulanduseplan.org>
 Email: info@sahtulanduseplan.org

Date Produced: April 2020

Document Path: \\110.117.7.122\GIS\Public\Working_Files\2020\Map_SahtuMap2.mxd

This map may not be used without the consent of the Sahtu Land Use Planning Board.

2.2 APPLICATION OF THE PLAN TO PROTECTED AREAS

There are a number of national parks, national historic sites, and protected areas within the SSA that have been established or are at different stages of the establishment process. Some areas have been granted protection or interim protection under legislation, and some are protected under the *SDMCLCA*. Nááts'ihch'oh National Park Reserve and Tukturnogait National Park followed a process specific to national park creation as described in the *SDMCLCA*, and the Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail are in the process of establishment in accordance with a commitment described in the *SDMCLCA*.

Areas Proposed for Protection

The approach of the Plan is to zone all areas proposed for protection, including national parks, national historic sites, and protected areas, as Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs). PCIs maintain the same status as Conservation Zones (CZs) under the Plan until the national park, national historic site, or protected area is established.

National Parks & National Historic Sites

As noted under section 2.1, the Plan has no legal authority on lands within national parks or national historic sites and therefore does not apply. However, while a national park or a national historic site is in the process of establishment, it is subject to the Plan and will be zoned as a PCI. Once a national park is established or a national historic site is acquired by Parks Canada, the Plan and CRs cease to apply. These areas are no longer part of the planning area and have no zoning under the Plan.

Other Protected Areas

While lands within protected areas are legally subject to the Plan, once established they are zoned in the Plan as Established Protected Areas (EPAs). In these areas, the legislation and, in many cases, management plans and/or management agreements, provide management direction. To avoid potential for conflict or duplication, the Plan will provide no further management direction to EPAs. The SLUPB may provide applicable expertise and advice if requested by a protected area management board or body.

Change in Boundary or Status

A change in boundary of an established national park, national historic site, or protected area, or change in status of an area being proposed for protection, affects the Plan's zoning and will require a Plan amendment, as per section 4.7. Once established, if the final boundary of a national park, national historic site or protected area is different than that of the associated PCI boundary in the Plan, the SLUPB will engage the approving parties to discuss zoning options for the portions of the PCI excluded from the final boundary. Information documented on the values of the PCI during the establishment process should be used to set out CRs for these excluded portions of the PCI. Since this process can take a considerable amount of time, discussions with the SLUPB should occur as early as possible to ensure that any Plan amendment can be considered and approved at the same time as establishment or soon thereafter.



2.3 LAND OWNERSHIP

Application of the SLUP is not affected by land ownership. The Plan applies equally to activities carried out on land under Canada's administration and control, land under the GNWT's administration and control, and Sahtú Settlement Lands.

2.4 APPLICATION TO LAND USE ACTIVITIES AND APPLICANTS

Except where a land use is covered by a specific exemption described in this Chapter, the Plan applies to any land use activity pursuant to the *SDMCLCA* and the *MVRMA*. Section 25.2.9 of the *SDMCLCA* states that:

" Upon approval of a land use plan, those authorities with jurisdiction to grant licences, permits, leases or interests relating to the use of land and water in the settlement area shall conduct their activities and operations in accordance with the plan."

Section 46(1) of the *MVRMA* states that:

" The ...Sahtú First Nations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and every body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations relating to the use of land or waters or the deposit of waste, shall carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan applicable in a settlement area."

These sections mean that the plan applies to land uses that require an authorization under any federal or territorial legislation or that may be authorized by a disposition of an interest in land from government or a district land corporation. Government access rights and requirements regarding Sahtú lands under subsection 21.3 of the *SDMCLCA* are not land use activities to which the Plan applies, unless the exercise of those rights requires an authorization under any federal or territorial legislation or requires a disposition. Further, where access agreements are required under sections 21.3.2 and 21.3.3, such agreements are deemed to be dispositions. Section 2.7, Chapter 4 (Sections 4.2 and 4.3), and the Implementation Guide provide more detail on this topic.

The Plan does not distinguish between land uses proposed by private individuals and companies, government, a community organization, or a Sahtú Dene or Metis person.

2.5 PLAN EXEMPTIONS

The land use activities identified below are exempt on an ongoing basis from all CRs of this Plan (A, B, and C), or from specific CRs as identified for each of the categories (D, E, and F), despite any requirement for an authorization or disposition.

A. Emergency Activities

Where an emergency threatens public safety, life, property or the environment, a person may carry out such land use activities as are necessary to cope with the emergency and such activities are exempt from all of the Plan's CRs.

Subsection 17(2) of the *Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations (MVLUR)* requires the person who carries out such land use activities to immediately send a written report to the Sahtú Land and Water Board (SLWB) describing the duration, nature and extent of the activities. The SLUPB requests that such reports be sent to the SLUPB as well and also describe what restorative measures, consistent with the vision and goals of the Plan and the values of the zone in which the activity was conducted, are planned.

B. Sahtú Dene and Metis Harvesting Rights

The following land use activities are exempt from all of the Plan's CRs:

- i) **any harvesting of wildlife or trees that a participant may engage in as a right under the *SDMCLCA*, and**
- ii) **any activity included in an associated right of access under the *SDMCLCA*.**

C. Activities Carried Out Within Established Protected Areas

As per S. 2.2, once a protected area is fully established under its respective legislation, activities carried out within the EPA are exempt from all of the Plan's CRs. The area will be managed according to the legislation under which it is established, and if applicable, any management plan developed for the protected area.

D. Application to Land Uses that are a Legacy of Decisions Before the Approval of the Plan

The *MVRMA* and *SDMCLCA* provide for land use plans to be implemented by authorizations and dispositions, and do not give land use plans retroactive effect.

Accordingly, a land use that has been authorized when the Plan is approved may be undertaken or continued despite any nonconformity with the Plan until the authorization or disposition on which it depends expires or becomes eligible for renewal or amendment. From that date forward the Plan applies to the land use to the extent provided for below.

Definition of legacy land uses

1. Legacy land uses are:

- 1.1** Ongoing or proposed land uses for which one or more applicable authorizations have been issued under federal or territorial law prior to the Plan coming into effect;
- 1.2** Land uses for which authorizations are required in order to exercise rights created by or pursuant to a disposition of interests or entitlements that were issued by the Crown or a district land corporation prior to the Plan coming into effect, including, but not limited to, the following interests or entitlements:
 - 1.2.1** Coal lease;
 - 1.2.2** Coal licence;
 - 1.2.3** Coal permits
 - 1.2.4** Dredging lease;
 - 1.2.5** Quarry lease;
 - 1.2.6** Prospecting permit;
 - 1.2.7** Mineral claim;
 - 1.2.8** Mineral lease;
 - 1.2.9** Oil or gas exploration licence;
 - 1.2.10** Significant discovery licence;
 - 1.2.11** Production Licence;
 - 1.2.12** Norman Wells Proven Area Agreement²²;
 - 1.2.13** Timber Cutting Permit
 - 1.2.14** Timber Cutting Licence
 - 1.2.15** (Federal) Surface land lease, easement or reserve, or licence of occupation for a purpose related to the use;
 - 1.2.16** (Territorial) Surface lease, easement, licence, right of way, permission to occupy, reserve, quarry permit or quarry lease issued under the Commissioner's Land Act and Commissioner's Land Use Regulations; or
 - 1.2.17** An interest in land granted by a district land corporation that is equivalent to any of these interests or instruments;

1.3 Land uses for which authorizations are required in order to exercise rights created by or pursuant to successor interests or entitlements to those identified in 1.2.

1.3.1 Successor interests or entitlements are created by:

1.3.1.1 the transfer or assignment of an interest or entitlement identified in 1.2; or

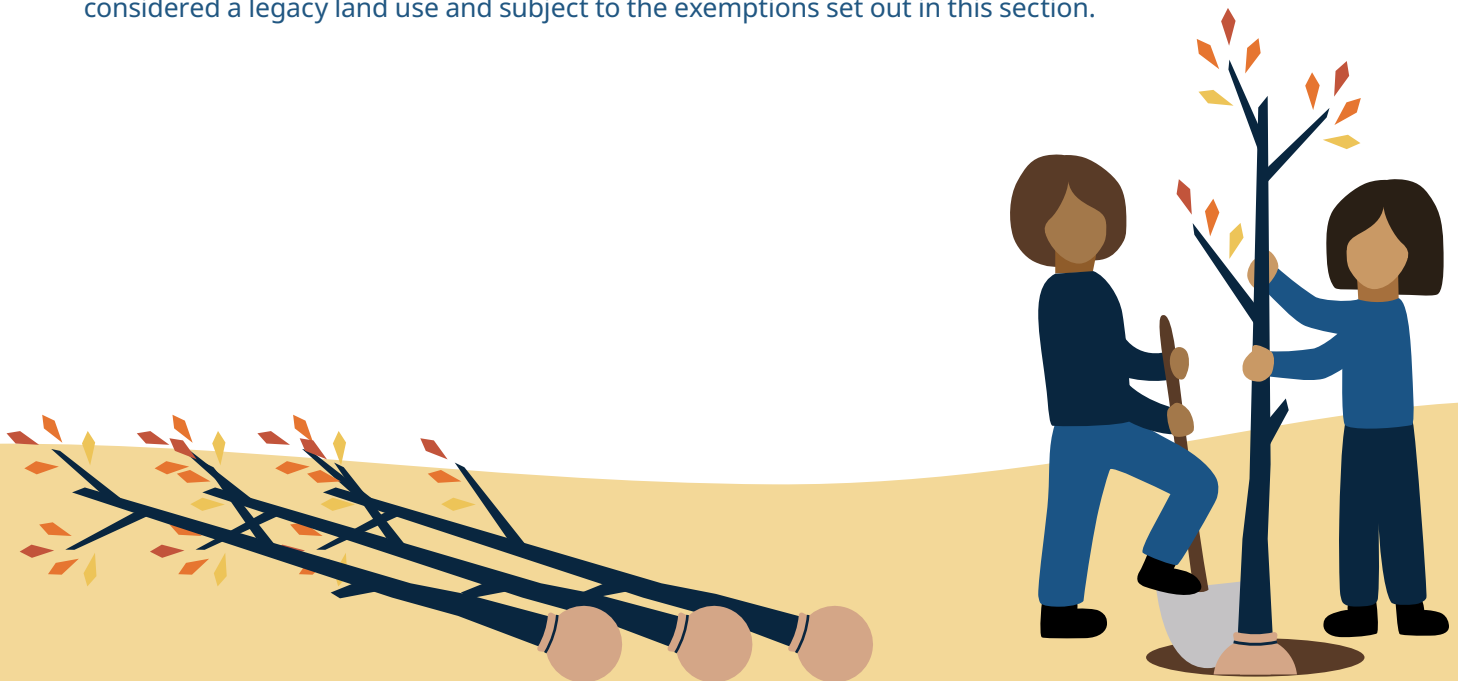
1.3.1.2 the granting of a new interest or entitlement when specified requirements or conditions relating to an interest or entitlement identified in 1.2 have been met;

1.4 Land uses for which authorizations are required that are necessarily incidental to the exercise of rights created by the interests or entitlements identified in 1.2 and 1.3; and

1.5 Land uses identified in 1.1 – 1.4 for which renewals or extensions of authorizations have been granted or are pending, provided that the application for renewal or extension was submitted prior to the expiry date.

2. Subject to 1.5, a legacy land use ceases when its authorization expires, is surrendered or is cancelled.

22 Most of the area to which the Norman Wells Proven Area Agreement applies lies within the Norman Wells community boundary where the Plan does not apply pursuant to *MVRMA* S. 34. The small portion lying outside community boundaries within the larger Block Land Transfer is subject to the Plan, but is considered a legacy land use and subject to the exemptions set out in this section.





Exemption of Legacy Land Uses from Certain CRs

3. Subject to 3.1, legacy land uses are exempt from:

- A) the application of CRs #1, 16, and 18
- B) and from CR #17 if it would prohibit the issuance of the interest or entitlement (or the exercise of the associated right).

3.1 This exemption does not apply to authorizations for renewals or extensions that increase the geographic scope of legacy land uses or alter these uses in other significant ways unless the extensions or other changes are necessarily incidental to the exercise of rights pursuant to interests and entitlements enumerated in 1.2 and 1.3.

3.2 Where a regulator, land owner or applicant is uncertain whether 3.1 applies to a proposed activity, it may request a conformity determination from the SLUPB.

Conformity of Legacy Land Uses with Remaining CRs

4. Subject to 4.1 and 4.2, any authorizations or the renewal or extension of authorizations for legacy land uses that are issued after the Plan comes into effect shall require conformity of these land uses with all of the CRs in the Plan except for those listed in 3.

4.1 Where an authorization, renewal or extension is issued pursuant to a legislative provision that does not allow for changes to conditions governing the land use, that land use is exempt from all CRs.

4.2 Where an existing tourism operator licence is being renewed that does not require a land use permit or water licence, and for which no changes in conditions are being sought, that land use is exempt from all CRs.

Where the application of a CR would make it impossible to continue with a legacy land use, despite the reasonable and bona fide efforts of the applicant to bring that use into compliance with the Plan, the SLUPB may consider a request to grant an exception to the application of the CR to that activity as provided in S. 2.6.

Additional guidance on the intent and implementation of these provisions on legacy land uses is provided in the Implementation Guide.

E. Municipal Infrastructure that Would be Prohibited by Zoning

Lands immediately adjacent to community boundaries provide a variety of services for communities including access, granular resources, power (e.g. wind or hydro), existing and future infrastructure (airports, water, sewage facilities, telecommunications), and land for future community expansion. It is important that the Plan provide for the future growth of communities and their access, infrastructure and service needs.

Accordingly, the following land uses, when located outside of community boundaries, are exempt from CR #1 – Land Use Zoning (e.g. exempt from the prohibitions on quarrying, power development, and forestry in Conservation Zones):

- a)** the development of new municipal infrastructure necessary for community use or service;
- b)** activities authorized under a municipal water licence; and
- c)** the removal of quarry material, as needed for municipal operations and the construction of municipal infrastructure.

F. Cleanup and Reclamation Activities

Activities related to the cleanup and reclamation of contaminated sites or historic industrial sites are exempt from CR #1 – Land Use Zoning.

2.6 AUTHORIZATION TO GRANT EXCEPTIONS TO THE PLAN

The application of the Plan can be changed by using the SLUPB's power to grant exceptions to the Plan. Section 41(3)(d) of the *MVRMA* states that a land use plan may include "authority for the planning board to make exceptions to the plan and the manner of exercising that authority." Under the heading "Functions after plan approval", the *MVRMA* states that:

44. Subsequent to the approval of a land use plan, a planning board shall ...

(b) where so authorized by the plan, consider applications for exceptions to the plan.

This section of the Plan provides the authorization for the exercise of this power by the SLUPB. More information on the process for granting exceptions is provided in the Implementation Guide.

The Planning Board may consider applications for exceptions to the Plan that would limit or waive a condition of land use, but not a zoning prohibition. This section of the Plan does not authorize the Board to grant an exception to allow a use that is prohibited by a zoning CR in the Plan. Exceptions may be granted for various reasons, including but not limited to addressing unforeseen consequences, addressing new land uses or new information not available during plan development, and to provide flexibility to address unique circumstances (e.g. if an applicant can demonstrate that a condition may prevent the continuation of an existing land use). Exceptions may also be used to temporarily address questions of interpretation, but this will be followed by a statement of interpretation or a plan amendment proposal as soon as possible to clarify the Plan's requirements.

The SLUPB will consider granting an exception to the Plan for an authorization or a land use pursuant to its power under *MVRMA* s. 44(b) where the applicant can demonstrate to the Board that:

- the land use for which the authorization is required will not have a significant impact on a value or objective that the CR is intended to protect or achieve;
- the application of the CR through the authorization would impose an unreasonable burden on the land use that is disproportionate to the benefit that would be achieved through compliance with the CR or that it could constitute a regulatory taking or expropriation; or
- the circumstances relating to the authorization or land use justify an exception for other reasons.



2.7 EFFECT OF THE PLAN

The Plan has legal effect pursuant to the provisions quoted above in Section 2.4 of this Chapter and the operation of Sections 4.2 and 4.3. The Plan provides legally binding direction to regulators, land owners and applicants through CRs, to be implemented in the process of authorizing land use activities and granting dispositions. Dispositions are subject only to those CRs that prohibit land use (CRs 1, 16, and 18), not those that place conditions on land use.

In addition, the Plan provides direction to various bodies through Actions, to be implemented outside the regulatory process. By approving the Plan, the approving parties agree to make reasonable efforts to carry out the Actions directed at them. The Plan also includes non-binding Recommendations for the consideration of applicants and regulators. Actions and Recommendations are embedded throughout Chapters 3 and 4 in text boxes, beneath the parts of the Plan they are intended to support.

The responsibility of regulators under the *MVRMA* to act in accordance with land use plans includes the responsibility to withhold authorizations for non-conforming land uses unless an exception to the plan is available under the plan and has been granted by the Board, and to attach conditions within their authority that are necessary to implement the Plan's CRs. Regulators may attach terms and conditions to their authorizations that are more stringent than Plan requirements.

The responsibility of land owners under the *MVRMA* to act in accordance with land use plans includes the responsibility to withhold dispositions related to the use of land or waters for non-conforming uses.

For clarity, conformity with the Plan does not imply approval or consent for any use of land, water or other resource by regulators or land owners.



CHAPTER 3

CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS, ACTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The Plan provides direction to land owners, regulators and applicants on what land uses are appropriate, where, and under what conditions to achieve the vision and goals identified for the SSA. Direction is provided through CRs: the rules under which land use may take place. CRs are requirements that are to be implemented through authorizations and dispositions.

All land use activities must conform to all CRs that are applicable to the location and proposed activities. The granting of dispositions related to the use of land, water or resources must also conform to specific CRs that prohibit specified land uses. The implementation of each CR may vary according to the scale and nature of the land use proposed. Further information on the implementation of CRs is provided in Chapter 4 and in the Implementation Guide.

The Plan's direction for land use does not relieve users from obligations to comply with laws of general application or with requirements set by regulators in the process of authorizing land uses. Activities related to legacy land uses are exempted from CRs#1, 16 and 18, but are subject to other CRs in accordance with S. 2.5(d) of the Plan.

The Plan also aims to support and advance the vision and goals for the SSA through the use of Actions and Recommendations.

Actions are activities that support Plan implementation and advance important planning issues.

Actions are measures directed at various bodies, including Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and regulatory boards, to advance planning issues or fill data gaps needed to move the Plan forward during future review cycles. By approving this Plan, the approving Parties agree to make reasonable efforts to complete all Actions pertaining to them. Approval of the plan does not imply a commitment for additional government funding.

Actions are to be implemented outside the regulatory process and in many cases will require participation and commitment from a variety of planning partners to advance the plan. Upon completion of the Action, the results may be considered for integration into a future revision of the Sahtú Land Use Plan as amended or new CRs. Other Actions may produce new information or new protocols to support future decision making in planning or regulatory processes.

Recommendations support the regulatory process by encouraging best practices on issues of high priority in the SSA.

Recommendations are statements that identify additional factors or measures for applicants and regulators to consider or act on during project reviews. Recommendations are not legally binding, and approval of this Plan by SSI, the GNWT and Canada does not make the Plan's Recommendations legally binding.

Recommendations are advisory only. Applicants and regulators are asked to consider and implement Recommendations wherever feasible and appropriate.

Actions and Recommendations are not part of CRs. They are provided in text boxes to differentiate them from CRs and other plan contents. Actions and Recommendations are embedded throughout Chapters 3 and 4, next to the parts of the plan they are intended to support.

3.1 SPATIAL APPLICATION OF CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS

CRs consist of land use zones and conditions for development. CR#1 establishes a zoning system for the SSA, which applies everywhere in the SSA that the Plan applies. Zones identify where key land uses may and may not take place, and provide a spatial framework for managing different values and competing interests through the conditions that are applied to those zones. Different CRs apply to different zone types as shown in Table 1, and specifically in Table 3.

General CRs are applicable in all zones within the Plan area. Special Management CRs are only applicable to Special Management Zones (SMZs), and to Conservation Zones (CZs) and Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) for uses that are permitted in those zones (either because they are not prohibited, or they are exempted as per S. 2.5). Some Special Management CRs are only applicable to specific zones. These are identified in Table 3, in the CR description and in Appendix 1 Zone Descriptions. Special Management CRs do not apply in General Use Zones (GUZs).

Table 1. Application of Conformity Requirements to Zone Types

Applicable Conformity Requirements	GUZ	SMZ	CZ/PCI
General Conformity Requirements	✓	✓	✓
Special Management Conformity Requirements		✓	✓

3.2 INTRODUCTION TO LAND USE ZONING

Land use zones, established through CR #1, provide flexibility to land and resource management by allowing different rules to be applied to different areas according to need. This plan establishes five types of land use zones, and recognized EPAs.

General Use Zones (GUZs) allow all land use except bulk water removal, subject to the general CRs outlined in this Plan.

Special Management Zones (SMZs) allow all types of land use other than bulk water removal, subject to the general CRs and applicable special management CRs outlined in this Plan. Special management CRs may differ between special management zones; some are limited in application to specified zones.

Conservation Zones (CZs) are significant traditional, cultural, heritage and ecological areas in which specified land uses are prohibited. Permitted land uses (anything not prohibited, or grandfathered uses) are subject to the general CRs and applicable special management CRs outlined in this Plan.

Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) are areas for which formal protection is being sought through federal or territorial legislation, pursuant to commitments under the *SDMCLCA*, or under Parks Canada’s legislation. The establishment of a protected area, or area protected under the *Canada National Parks Act* or area where lands have been acquired pursuant to the *Historic Sites and Monuments Act* is the intended use of PCIs and is permitted. PCIs have the same status as Conservation Zones in the Plan until they are protected under the applicable protected areas legislation. Section 2.2 of the Plan describes the application of the Plan during the establishment of PCIs, and following the establishment of legislated protected areas.

Established Protected Areas (EPAs) is the designation given to protected areas once they are fully established. EPAs exclude areas protected under the *Canada National Parks Act* and areas where lands have been acquired pursuant to the *Historic Sites and Monuments Act*. Once an area is designated as an EPA, the Plan no longer provides direction to these areas. Instead, they are managed according to their sponsoring legislation and management plans (where applicable). As such, EPAs are treated differently than the four zone types in the rest of the Plan.

The land use zones were established through extensive consultations with communities and gradually refined based on available information and consultation with other planning partners.

Each of the zone types serves a purpose. GUZs are the economic engines of the region, promoting sustainable development, generating revenues and providing jobs. SMZs share the same purpose, while also protecting the cultural and ecological values of these zones. CZs, PCIs, and EPAs protect the areas most important to communities for future generations, contribute to ecological representation goals and may provide locations for the establishment of ecological benchmarks for the long-term maintenance and monitoring of ecological integrity.²³ However, PCIs only provide interim protection.

Table 2 provides a summary of zone allocations for the SSA.

23 Submission on Ecological Benchmarks by PAS Science Team, dated Mar 12/08

Table 2. Overview of Land Use Zones

Zone Type	# of Zones	% of SSA	Total Area (km²)
General Use Zone	Not Numbered	31.27	88,411
Special Management Zone	21	46.64	131,899
Conservation Zone	41	11.14	31,502
Proposed Conservation Initiative	4	7.11	20,108
Established Protected Area	(0)	0	0
Subtotal	66 Zones	96.16	271,920

Other Areas			
Community Boundary	(5)	0.15	416
Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site	(2)	3.69	10,437
Total	66 Zones	100.0	282,773

3.3 GENERAL CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS

General CRs apply throughout the SSA.

CR #1- Land Use Zoning

- 1) *Land must be used in accordance with the land use zones shown in Map 3 and Table 3. The zone types consist of General Use Zones (GUZs), Special Management Zones (SMZs), Conservation Zones (CZs), Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) and Established Protected Areas (EPAs). Map 3 and Appendices 1 (Zone Descriptions) and 3 (GIS Protocols, Methodology, and Physical Limits Zone Descriptions) identify the location of each zone. Bulk water removal is a prohibited land use in all zone types. The prohibited land uses in CZs and PCIs are mineral exploration and development, oil and gas exploration and development, quarrying, power development, and commercial forestry. EPAs are exempt from the Plan's other CRs; they are managed according to the legislation under which they are established and any applicable management plans. Any land use not prohibited in a zone is permitted, subject to the conditions of this Plan.*
- 2) *Despite the land use prohibitions that apply in CZs and PCIs, quarrying, transportation and infrastructure development that would be prohibited, or any water use other than a bulk water removal that would be prohibited is permitted in such zones if and to the extent that it is demonstrated that:*
 - a. *such activity is necessary in order to carry out a permitted land use outside the zone, and the user will be authorized to conduct the land use outside the zone (for example, subject to other applicable Plan conditions, water may be taken from a CZ to the extent necessary to carry out authorized oil and gas activities in a SMZ or GUZ, and a pipeline and related infrastructure may be built in a CZ in order to transport hydrocarbons lawfully produced in a SMZ or GUZ, or to connect authorized pipelines in other zones);*
 - b. *no feasible alternative to carrying out the activity in the CZ or PCI exists;*
 - c. *the activity avoids significant ecological and cultural areas as identified in the Zone Descriptions, Background Report or by community organizations; and*
 - d. *its design, construction, operation and maintenance minimize any foreseeable adverse impacts on the ecological and cultural values identified for the zone, including subsistence use, either by avoiding such impacts or mitigating them to the extent possible.*

Interpretation

Where a land use is prohibited, no surface or subsurface dispositions in land, water or resources associated with the prohibited land use may be granted or disposed of, including but not limited to: timber cutting licences, timber cutting permits, prospecting permits, mineral claims, mineral leases, exploration licences, significant discovery licences, production licences, permits or leases under the *Territorial Quarrying Regulations*, surface leases, or equivalent interest in land granted by a district land corporation, unless these are associated with a right existing on the day the Plan is approved.

A description and mapping for each zone is provided in Appendices 1 and 3. A definition for each of the prohibited uses follows. Additional context and guidance related to the implementation of this CR is provided in the Implementation Guide.

Bulk Water Removal

Protection of water is one of the most important issues for communities and residents. Canada is the largest single owner of fresh water resources in the world. Many Canadians are concerned about the bulk removal of water from major drainage basins, such as the Great Bear Lake and the Mackenzie River. Section 8 of Canada's Federal Water Policy (1987) states that Canada will "take all possible measures within the limits of its constitutional authority to prohibit the export of Canadian water by interbasin diversions, and strengthen federal legislation to the extent necessary to fully implement this policy."²⁴ In 2003, CIRNAC developed a policy prohibiting the permanent out-of basin transfer of bulk water from major drainage basins in the NWT, such as the Mackenzie River. CR#1 supports, and is consistent with this policy. For clarity, the Plan's prohibition on bulk water removal does not prohibit the use of water for other uses, including consumption, travel, road building, oil and gas or mineral exploration and development activities, or hydro-electricity generation.

Mineral Exploration and Development

Mineral exploration and development includes prospecting for minerals, staking a claim, surveying, removal or processing of a mineral, developing or operating a mine, and any work required within the meaning of the Northwest Territories and Nunavut Mining Regulations, except government funded geological research for the purpose of determining the geological potential of the area. This includes work done in constructing and operating roads or airstrips to provide access to mineral exploration or mineral development sites.

For clarity, the prohibition on mineral exploration and development within CZs and PCIs extends to transportation of minerals, but access across CZs and PCIs to carry out permitted uses in other zones is managed through CR #1, S.2.

Oil and Gas Exploration and Development

Oil and gas exploration and development means any land or water-based activities involved in the exploration and drilling for and the production, conservation, processing and transportation of oil and gas within the meaning of the *Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act* and its regulations, but does not include government funded geological research for the purpose of determining the geological potential of the region.

For clarity, the prohibition on oil and gas exploration and development within CZs and PCIs extends to the transportation of oil and gas, but access across CZs and PCIs to carry out permitted uses in other zones is managed through CR #1, S.2.

Power Development

Power development means the construction of infrastructure, equipment or facilities outside of community boundaries to harvest or generate electricity in excess of one hundred kilowatts (100 KW)²⁵, whether from diesel, gas, water, wind, solar, thermal or biomass energy.

²⁴ http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2014/ec/En4-247-1987-eng.pdf

²⁵ This minimum threshold is sufficient to exclude micro-generation of electricity by cabin owners or small scale tourism establishments for their own use. Personal communication, Wade Carpenter, Alternative Energy Specialist, GNWT, May 7/10

Commercial Forestry

Commercial Forestry means the commercial harvesting of trees within the meaning of Chapter 14 of the *SDMCLCA*. For clarity, it does not include participants' right to harvest trees for the purposes set out in S. 14.1.2 of the *SDMCLCA*.

Quarrying

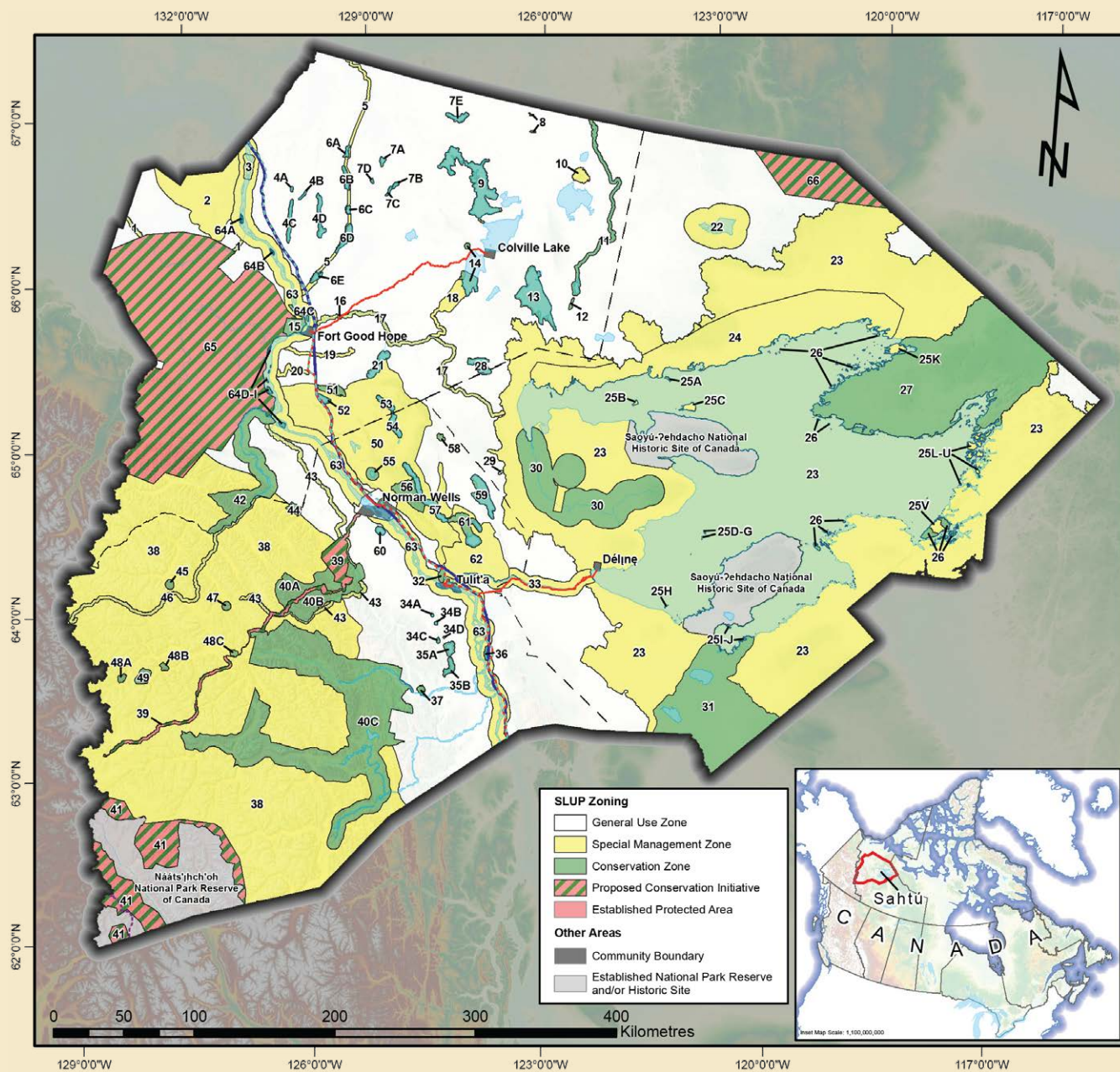
Quarrying means the extraction of limestone, granite, slate, marble, gypsum, loam, marl, gravel, sand, clay, volcanic ash or stone as described in the *Quarrying Regulations*: NWT Reg 017-2014 (*Northwest Territories Lands Act SNWT 2014, c.13*), *Commissioner's Land Act*: RSNWT 1988 c.C-11, and *Territorial Quarrying Regulations*: C.R.C., c. 1527 (*Territorial Lands Act, RSC 1985, c.T-7*).

Transportation Corridor and Infrastructure Development

Transportation corridor and infrastructure development means the construction, maintenance and operation of roads, railways, pipelines, electrical transmission lines, communications cables and towers, navigational aids, barge landings, airstrips, fuel caches, storage buildings and other similar works or structures.

MAP 3

LAND USE ZONES



Legend

- Mining Roads
- Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway
- Proposed Pipeline Corridor
- Public Winter Roads
- Rivers & Lakes
- Sahtu District Boundaries

Projection:

Coordinate System: NAD 1983 NWT Lambert
 Projection: Lambert Conformal Conic
 Datum: North American 1983
 Central Meridian: -112.0000
 Standard Parallel 1: 62.0000
 Standard Parallel 2: 70.0000
 Latitude of Origin: 0.000
 Map Scale: 1:4,000,000

Sahtu Land Use Planning Board

P.O. Box 235
 Fort Good Hope, NT
 X0E 0H0
 Telephone: +1 867 598 2055
 Website: <http://www.sahtulanduseplan.org>
 Email: info@sahtulanduseplan.org

Date Produced: May 2021

Document Path: \\110.117.7.122\GIS\Bata\Map\Working_Files\2020\Map3_SLUP\Map3.mxd

This map may not be used without the consent of the
 Sahtu Land Use Planning Board.

Please consult the Appendix for Map References

TABLE 3

ZONE PROHIBITIONS AND APPLICABLE CONDITIONS

Zone #	Zone Name	Zone Type	Approximate Area (Sq. Km)*	% of SSA	Prohibited Uses						Conditions						
					Bulk Water	Mining E&D	O&G E&D	Power Dev't	Forestry	Quarrying	CRs #2-13	CR #14	CR #15	CR #16	CR #17	CR #18	CR #19
	General Use Zones	GUZ	88,411	31.27	X							✓					
1	Behsele Nlį́né (Ontaratue River)	SMZ	67	0.02	X							✓	✓				
2	Ōhđarah Túé (Marion Lakes)	SMZ	1,760	0.62	X							✓	✓				
3	Shį́gago (Little Chicago)	SMZ	114	0.04	X							✓	✓				
4	Travaillant Upland Lakes	CZ	188	0.07	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
5	Sihonį́łńé ʔehtene (Loon River to Fort Anderson - Trail)	SMZ	333	0.12	X							✓	✓				
6	Fort Anderson Trail Lakes	CZ	213	0.08	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
7	Colville Upland Lakes	CZ	115	0.04	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
8	Bela Nera Dele (Where the Wolf Crosses)	CZ	8	0.00	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
9	Túé Sho & Dunedelatúé (Aubry & Dunedelatue Lakes)	CZ	669	0.24	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
10	Ayonıkį́ (Maunoir Dome)	SMZ	93	0.03	X							✓	✓				
11	Sihonį́łńé (Anderson River)	CZ	415	0.15	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
12	Dene Dı́ Gon'e	CZ	15	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
13	Tashín Túé (Lac Des Bois)	CZ	550	0.19	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
14	Nlį́łń Túé (Lac Belot)	CZ	156	0.06	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
15	Fossil Lake	CZ	183	0.06	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
16	Ne'Rahten	CZ	7	0.00	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
17	Xayį́ts'ą́ Nlį́né (Hare Indian River)	SMZ	490	0.17	X							✓	✓				
18	Neyádalín (Underground River)	SMZ	313	0.11	X							✓	✓				
19	Tsintu River (Bluefish Creek)	SMZ	125	0.04	X							✓	✓				
20	Snafu Creek	SMZ	76	0.03	X							✓	✓				
21	Nŋ́fee K'ŋ́dah Túé (Lac à Jacques)	CZ	123	0.04	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
22	Arakíe Túé (Horton Lake)	SMZ	1,188	0.42	X							✓	✓				
23	Sahtú (Great Bear Lake & Watershed - GBL&W)	SMZ	65,854	23.29	X							✓		✓	✓	✓	
24	Neregah (Northshore)	SMZ	5,978	2.11	X							✓		✓	✓		
25	Du K'ets'edı́ SMZ (Sentinel Islands SMZ)	SMZ	324	0.11	X							✓		✓	✓		
26	Du K'ets'edı́ CZ (Sentinel Islands CZ)	CZ	254	0.09	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
27	ʔehdaį́ı́la (Caribou Point)	CZ	8,738	3.09	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓	✓	✓		
28	Turatlin Túé (Tunago Lake)	CZ	120	0.04	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
29	Clement Lake	SMZ	7	0.00	X							✓	✓				
30	Luchanį́łńé (Whitefish River)	CZ	3,372	1.19	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓	✓	✓		
31	Tehkaicho Dé (Johnny Hoe River)	CZ	4,121	1.46	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓	✓	✓		
32	Petını́ʔah (Bear Rock)	CZ	33	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
33	Sahtú Deh (Great Bear River)	SMZ	893	0.32	X							✓	✓				
34	Mackay, Rusty, and Yellow Lakes	CZ	21	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
35	Táhlı́ Túé & Táshín Túé (Stewart & Tate Lakes)	CZ	119	0.04	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				✓
36	Mio Lake	CZ	19	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
37	Tı́ Dehdele Dı́dlŋ́ (Red Dog Mountain)	CZ	27	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓				
38	Mackenzie Mountains	SMZ	39,806	14.08	X							✓	✓				

Zone #	Zone Name	Zone Type	Approximate Area (Sq. Km)*	% of SSA	Prohibited Uses						Conditions							
					Bulk Water	Mining E&D	O&G E&D	Power Dev ¹	Forestry	Quarrying	CRs #2-13	CR #14	CR #15	CR #16	CR #17	CR #18	CR #19	
39	Do Et'q (Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve)	PCI	952	0.34	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
40	Shúhtaot'Iné Néné (Mountain Dene Land)	CZ	8,945	3.16	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
41	Nááts'lhch'oh	PCI	2,702	0.96	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
42	Fahᓄfá Nlíné (Mountain River Extension)	CZ	1,385	0.49	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
43	Carcajou River	SMZ	531	0.19	X						✓	✓						
44	Florence Lake	CZ	57	0.02	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
45	Palmer Lake	CZ	34	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
46	K'ááchohtíídeé (Mountain River)	SMZ	459	0.16	X						✓	✓						
47	Cache Lake	CZ	31	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
48	Túésene (Mountain Hot Springs)	CZ	74	0.03	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
49	Mirage Mountain	CZ	91	0.03	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
50	Norman Range	SMZ	6,065	2.14	X						✓	✓						
51	Yamōga Fee (Yamoga Rock)	CZ	103	0.04	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
52	Chick Lake	CZ	36	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
53	Tl'ode Túé (Sam McCrae Lake)	CZ	56	0.02	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
54	Turton Lake	CZ	72	0.03	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
55	Datzimi Túé (Oscar Lake)	CZ	63	0.02	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
56	Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim)	CZ	271	0.10	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
57	Lugedegíl Túé & Tuyehíla Túé (Kelly and Lennie Lakes)	CZ	207	0.07	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
58	Doctor Lake	CZ	21	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
59	Tuwí Túé (Mahony Lake)	CZ	232	0.08	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
60	Three Day Lake	CZ	32	0.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
61	K'ááq Túé CZ (Willow Lake)	CZ	264	0.09	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
62	K'ááq Túé SMZ (Willow Lake Wetlands)	SMZ	1,321	0.47	X						✓	✓						
63	Deh Cho (Mackenzie River)	SMZ	6,104	2.16	X						✓	✓						
64	Mackenzie River Islands	CZ	59	0.02	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
65	Ts'udé Nlíné Tuyeta (Ramparts River and Wetlands)	PCI	14,630	5.17	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
66	Tuktut Nogait (Sahtú Expansion)	PCI	1,825	0.65	X	X	X	X	X	X	✓	✓						
Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site					The Plan does not apply in these areas													
Saoyú -?ehdacho National Historic Site of Canada (Grizzly Bear Mountain & Scented Grass			N_PARK	5,545														1.96
Nááts'lhch'oh National Park Reserve of Canada			N_PARK	4,892														1.73
	Community Boundaries				The Plan does not apply in these areas													
	Colville Lake	COMM	40	0.01														
	DélIné	COMM	26	0.01														
	Fort Good Hope	COMM	55	0.02														
	Norman Wells	COMM	217	0.08														
	Tulít'a	COMM	77	0.03														

Zone #	Zone Name	Zone Type	Approximate Area (Sq. Km)*	% of SSA	Prohibited Uses							Conditions						
					Bulk Water	Mining E&D	O&G E&D	Power Dev't	Forestry	Quarrying	CRs #2-13	CR #14	CR #15	CR #16	CR #17	CR #18	CR #19	
	General Use Zone Total		88,411	31.27														
	Special Management Zone Total		131,899	46.64														
	Conservation Zone Total		31,502	11.14														
	Proposed Conservation Initiative Total		20,109	7.11														
	Established Protected Area Total		0	0.00														
	Community Boundary Total		416	0.15														
	Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site Total		10,437	3.69														
	Grand Total		282,773	100.00														

CR #2 - Community Engagement and Traditional Knowledge

- 1) *For all applications for land use activities, community organizations and potentially affected community members must be adequately engaged with respect to:*
 - a. *Proposed activities,*
 - b. *Potential impacts of the proposed activities on specific locations, including heritage resources, and other issues of concern identified in the engagement,*
 - c. *Traditional knowledge that is relevant to the location, scope and nature of the proposed activities.*
- 2) *The proposed activities must be designed and carried out with due regard for community concerns, and incorporate relevant traditional knowledge.*

Interpretation

- “Due regard” implies careful consideration, not automatic compliance with community requests. Applicants are expected to exercise reasonable judgment. If community concerns cannot be addressed (e.g. conflict with physical constraints or conflicting direction from community organizations and other bodies), then a clear explanation and rationale should be provided. The Board encourages the applicant to raise any constraints with the communities directly to jointly identify solutions. The Board gives equal consideration to relevant community traditional knowledge and modern science and expects applicants to do the same.
- “Adequately engaged” requires communication between the applicant and organizations within affected communities to determine what level and nature of engagement is appropriate for the proposed land use activity. It reflects that it is not always the scale of activity, but location or potential for impacts that is the source of concern. It also allows the flexibility to determine that further engagement is not required in situations where an activity is being extended or renewed with no change, or where minor amendments may trigger further engagement requirements that are not warranted or desired. Similarly, “adequate” provides flexibility for the applicant to work with the community to determine what TK might be needed for the proposed activity.
- For further guidance regarding the appropriate community organizations to be contacted to meet this CR, please refer to the definition of “community organizations” in the definitions section of the Plan.

Fort Good Hope – Colville Lake Trapping Area and Great Bear Lake Watershed

The communities of Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake place a strong emphasis on community engagement for land use activities occurring within the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake GTA (covers the entire K’asho Got’ıne District). It is their traditional territory, and they expect to be engaged on all land use activities occurring within this area. Délıne has similar expectations for land use activities occurring within the Great Bear Lake Watershed. Applicants are advised to pay special attention to these interests when engaging communities about proposed land use activities in these areas.

CR #3 - Community Benefits

All applications for land use must demonstrate how residents and communities will benefit from the proposed land use. In the absence of any definable benefits to residents or communities, benefits to the broader public interest will be considered.

Interpretation

The intent and priority are for residents and communities to benefit from land use activities. Land use activities must contribute to the social, cultural and economic well-being of residents and communities, as per the guiding principles outlined in S. 25.2.4 of the *SDMCLCA* and S. 35 of the *MVRMA*. All applicants are encouraged to work with relevant community organizations and businesses to maximize the benefits to communities, businesses and residents from proposed land uses. This CR is intended to be complementary, and not duplicative, of benefits already required as part of regulatory and governmental decision-making.

Benefits for residents and communities are not limited solely to financial benefits. They may include:

- Economic benefits such as employment, contracting opportunities, scholarships, training programs, and community investments. (Examples of economic benefits instruments include Benefits Plans required for oil and gas operations submitted to the Minister of Industry, Tourism and Investment pursuant to the *Oil and Gas Operation Act (OGOA)*²⁶, or to the Minister of Northern Affairs Canada or Natural Resources Canada pursuant to the *Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act (COGOA)*²⁷, Access Agreements for access to Sahtú Settlement Lands; privately negotiated Access

and Benefits Agreements, and Impact Benefits Agreements negotiated between mining applicants and affected communities for major projects as a best practice);

- Training, and capacity building;
- Infrastructure development or improvement;
- Early and continuous community involvement in project design, operations and decisions (the more collaborative the better);
- Carrying out TK studies and documenting Elders knowledge for archival purposes;
- Community involvement in monitoring and inspections;
- Creating new information of interest to the community;
- Developing initiatives to promote culture, language or on the land activities; and
- Providing culturally sensitive workplace policies (e.g. leave policies that respect local and cultural priorities such as attending funerals for non-blood relatives, on-the-land leave).

Benefits in the broader public interest may include such things as the creation of new data/information, infrastructure development or improvement, government revenues (e.g. taxes or royalties), etc.

26 Section 17. (2) of the *Oil and Gas Operations Act (OGOA)* states that, “no approval of a development plan may be granted under subsection 14(1) and no authorization of any work or activity may be issued under paragraph 10(1)(b) until the Minister has approved, or waived the requirement for approval of, a benefits plan in respect of the work or activity.

27 Section 5.2(2) of the *Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act (COGOA)* states that, “no authorization of any [oil and gas operation] work or activity shall be issued...until the Minister has approved, or waived the requirement of approval of, a benefits plan in respect of the work or activity.” The CER does not see the contents of the Benefits Plan.

Recommendation: Sharing Incidental Harvest

Applicants are encouraged to avoid waste of usable resources and share any incidental harvest with nearby communities.

Context

Some land uses require the incidental harvest of resources that can be used by Sahtú communities (e.g. cutting trees to build a road or clear a seismic line). Reasonable efforts should be made to reduce incidental harvests wherever possible. Where it is not possible, the resources should not be wasted. If the applicant cannot use the resources directly, they should be distributed to local communities for their use. Please refer to the Implementation Guide for further information.

CR #4 - Archaeological Sites and Burial Sites

- 1)** *Land use activities must not be located within 500m of known or suspected burial sites, or within 150m of known or suspected archaeological sites, unless measures are developed in cooperation with the Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre (PWNHC), affected communities, or in the case of burial sites, with affected families where possible, to fully mitigate all impacts to the site.*
- 2)** *In areas where there is a high risk of impact to known or suspected archaeological sites, as determined by the PWNHC, an archaeological impact assessment must be conducted prior to commencement of the land use activity.*

Interpretation

“Known or suspected sites” means archaeological sites registered in the NWT Archaeological Sites Database, or identified by the PWNHC during project review, or identified by community members during public engagement and through traditional knowledge.

CR #5 - Watershed Management

For water licences and land use permits, the Land and Water Boards will ensure that, subject to Chapter 20 of the SDMCLCA²⁸, the proposed land use activity:

- a)** *does not substantially alter quality, quantity, or rate of flow for waters that flow on, through, or are adjacent to Sahtú Lands, and*
- b)** *is subject to mitigation measures to minimize potential impacts on surface and groundwater that flow into CZs, SMZs, PCIs, and EPAs.*

28 This CR is subject to 20.1.15 and 20.1.16 of the SDMCLCA.

CR #6 – Drinking Water

- 1) Any land use activity that would result in the contamination of surface or groundwater within community catchments is prohibited.
- 2) Where there is reasonable potential for any land use activity to affect a downstream drinking water source:
 - a. the affected community must be informed and engaged with respect to potential impacts, the design of mitigation measures and monitoring programs;
 - b. baseline water quality data must be collected from the drinking water source prior to the start of any activity; and
 - c. regular water quality testing of the source watershed must be conducted to monitor potential impacts.

Interpretation

“Contamination” means the potential for the effluent from a proposed land use activity to render a downstream community’s drinking water source unsafe for that purpose.

CR #7 – Fish and Wildlife

- 1) Land use activities must be designed using the most current information for identified species of interest and species at risk as obtained from Department of Environment and Natural Resources (ENR) (GNWT), Environment and Climate Change Canada’s (ECCC) Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) Branch, Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Parks Canada Agency (PCA), the Sahtú Renewable Resources Board (SRRB), and the local Renewable Resources Councils (RRCs).
- 2) Impacts to wildlife, their habitat and migration patterns, and important community harvesting areas must be prevented or mitigated.
 - a. In particular, all reasonable steps should be taken to follow the horizontal setbacks and minimum flight altitudes identified in Table 4

when near habitat sites during sensitive periods described in that table, unless human safety is of concern, and measures are developed with the appropriate organizations and the RRC to mitigate impacts to these species and their habitat.

- b. In addition, DFO has established in-water construction timing windows for the protection of fish and fish habitat. These are updated from time to time and are available at <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/timing-periodes/index-eng.html>. During these periods, no in-water or shoreline work is allowed except under site- or project-specific review and with the implementation of protective measures.
- c. Barren-ground caribou and woodland caribou are especially important to communities and have been shown to be sensitive to disturbance. Map 4 shows the fall-winter core range for barren-ground caribou, annual range for the boreal woodland caribou and Redstone northern mountain woodland caribou herd, and sensitive seasonal ranges for the South Nahanni and Redstone northern mountain woodland caribou herds when additional protective measures are required. All land use activities occurring in these areas are required to address impacts to caribou and their habitat during the following periods:
 - At all times of year when operating within the portions of the annual ranges of the Redstone northern mountain woodland caribou herd and boreal woodland caribou that overlap with the Sahtú Settlement Area;
 - Between May 21 – Oct 15 when operating within the portion of the summer and rut range of the South Nahanni northern mountain woodland caribou herd that overlaps with the Sahtú Settlement Area; and
 - Between Oct 8 – Mar 31 when operating within the portions of the Bluenose West and Bluenose East fall-winter core ranges that overlap with the Sahtú Settlement Area.



Interpretation

“Species of Interest” means species identified by wildlife managers or by community organizations (and particularly the RRCs) during engagement activities, which may be affected by the proposed land use.

- Species of interest identified by communities during Plan development are: fish, furbearers, waterfowl, raptors, barren-ground caribou, mountain and boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox, mountain goats, Dall’s Sheep, grizzly bears and black bears. Communities will be able to identify particular species to focus on for a proposed land use, geographical area and timing of activities during community engagement.
- Applicants should address impacts to those species that are expected to be present within the area of activity during the expected season of operation, or whose habitat sites may be directly affected whether the wildlife is present or not (e.g. a den or nest) where the species is known to re-use such sites annually.
- Wildlife managers should be consulted about the presence of the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) or *Species at Risk Act (SARA)*-listed species and any special management requirements for them.

“Community Harvesting Areas” are areas identified by communities during engagement activities for that purpose, or areas identified in the zone descriptions or in the Background Report as important sites for community harvesting (e.g. fish lakes, trapping or hunting areas).

Communities are particularly concerned about impacts within the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake GTA (which includes the entire K’asho Got’İnë District within the SSA) and to Special Harvesting Areas established through the *SDMCLCA* (a map of these areas is provided in the Background Report). Applicants are advised to give special attention to these areas in their community engagement activities and applications when proposing land use activities in or near these sites.

29 Information provided by GNWT. Minimum altitudes related to caribou are consistent with GNWT-ENR’s “*Flying Low? Think Again...*” guidelines and the Government of Yukon’s “*Flying in Caribou Country – How to minimize disturbance from aircraft*” guidelines. Remaining flight altitudes came from DRWED/WMAC(NWT). Bottom two rows provided by CWS: http://www.screeningcommittee.ca/screening/operating_guidelines.html.

30 Transport Canada regulations stipulate that aircraft may not fly lower than 1000 feet (304 metres) above ground.

Table 4. Wildlife Setbacks, Minimum Altitude and Sensitive Periods²⁹

Species/Group	Habitat Type	Period	Horizontal Setback	Minimum Altitude ³⁰
Boreal Woodland Caribou	Annual Range	1 May – 12 July 26 Sept – 10 Oct	—	600m
Boreal Woodland Caribou	Annual Range	All other times of year	—	300m
Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou South Nahanni Herd	Summer and Rut Range	21 May – 15 Oct	—	600m
Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou Redstone Herd	Calving and Early to Midsummer Ranges	26 May – 23 July	—	600m
Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou Redstone Herd	Annual Range	Year Round	—	300m
Bluenose West and Bluenose East Barren Ground Caribou	Fall-Winter Core Range	8 Oct – 31 Mar	—	600m
Bluenose West and Bluenose East Barren Ground Caribou	Fall-Winter Core Range	All other times of year	—	300m
Black & grizzly bear	Dens	15 Oct - 15 May	800m	300m
Wolverine	Dens	15 Oct - 15 May	800m	300m
Wolf	Dens	1 May - 15 Sep	800m ³¹	300m
Dall's sheep	Lambing areas	01 May - 15 Jun	2000m ³²	300m
Mountain goat	Kidding areas	15 May – 30 Jun	2000m ³³	300m
Raptors	Nest sites	1 Mar - 1 Aug	1000m	650m
Raptors	Nest sites	2 Aug - 28 Feb	500m	650m
Waterfowl	Nest sites	01 Jun - 31 Aug	250m	650m
Waterfowl	Staging Areas / Concentrations ³⁴	10 May – 20 Jun 15 Aug – 30 Sep	250m	650m altitude, 1500m lateral distance
Waterfowl	Concentrations	Year Round		650m



Action: Access to Wildlife Information

Wildlife managers (ENR, CWS, PCA, SRRB and DFO) will make reasonable efforts to share, as circumstances require, current available data on important and critical wildlife habitat for fish, furbearers, waterfowl, raptors, barren-ground caribou, mountain and boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox, mountain goats, Dall's sheep, grizzly bears and black bears. Data will be provided subject to laws of general application regarding privacy and access to information.

Context and Rationale

The responsibility for identifying important wildlife areas and seasons rests with wildlife managers. Having this information updated and accessible for land users, Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies for the federal and territorial governments, and co-management boards, is important to regulatory efficiency. Applicants are expected to use the most current wildlife information and mitigate the impacts of their land uses to wildlife (see CR #7). To do that, they must have a clear understanding of which species are important, where the animals are, where areas defined as critical habitat are, and sensitive periods.

31 Dean Cluff, GNWT, personal communication.

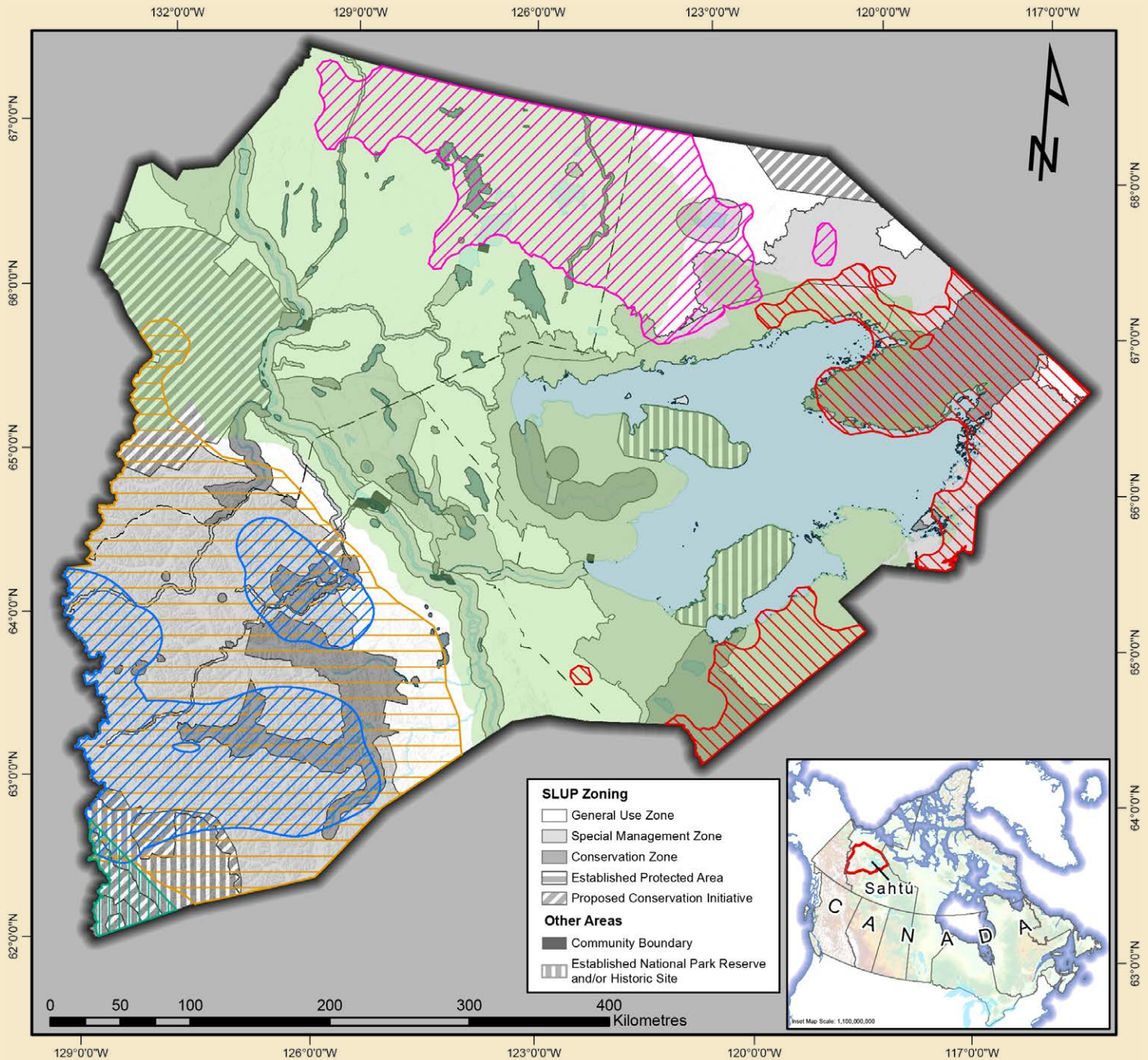
32 Cote, S. 1996. Mountain goat responses to helicopter disturbance. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 24: 681-685

33 Richard Popko, Supervisor, Wildlife Management, ENR Sahtú Region, GNWT. Personal Communication, December 14, 2012.

34 CWS has identified key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites within the Sahtú Settlement Area that are known areas of waterfowl concentrations. Waterfowl may concentrate in other areas from time to time as identified by CWS, to which these seasonal restrictions would be expected to apply.

MAP 4

BARREN-GROUND CARIBOU AND WOODLAND CARIBOU RANGE



CR #8 - Species Introductions

Land use activities must not result in the intentional introduction of non-native plant and animal species, or of domestic animal species or subspecies, except by special approval by the appropriate authority. All reasonable precautions must be taken to prevent the introduction of non-native species or sub-species.

Interpretation

“Domestic species or subspecies” means a species or subspecies of vertebrates that has been domesticated by humans so as to live and breed in a tame condition and depend on humankind for survival.³⁵

CR #9 - Sensitive Species and Features

- 1) *Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence must be designed using the most current available information on the location of rare or may-be-at-risk plants, hot and warm springs, mineral licks, karst topography, amphibian sightings, and ice patches and carried out in a manner that minimizes impacts to these features.*
- 2) *Specifically, land use activities:*
 - a) *must not take place within 1000 m of any known mineral lick, unless the activity cannot feasibly meet this requirement, and it can be demonstrated that alternative mitigation measures will protect the lick.*
 - b) *that are situated within the boundary of glacial refugia or within 500 m of known hot or warm spring(s), and have the potential to impact rare or may-be-at-risk plants shall require a plant survey. Any rare or may-be-at-risk plants found in the survey shall be monitored for impacts from the activity.*
 - c) *situated within the area of ice patches identified in Map 5 must contact the PWNHC*

(archaeology@gov.nt.ca) to determine if any ice patches are in the vicinity of the activity. Activities must not take place within 150 m of the edge of ice patches unless authorized by the PWNHC.

- 3) *The location of any hot or warm spring or mineral lick discovered while carrying out an authorized activity must be reported to conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca, and any amphibian sightings to nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca.*

Interpretation

“karst topography” is landscape found on carbonate bedrock (limestone, dolomite, marble) with closed surface depressions, well-developed underground drainage systems, including disappearing streams, springs and sinkholes.

“Rare or may-be-at-risk plants” are defined by the GNWT, in collaboration with the Working Group on General Status of the NWT Species³⁶. Plants labelled as ‘rare’ refer to species that exist in low numbers, have restricted range, or are of conservation concern due to population trends or threats. Globally rare plants are ranked by NatureServe³⁷. A list of rare or may-be-at-risk plants are provided with a broader description in the Background Report.

“Hot and warm springs” are defined by the GNWT as those having a water temperature of at least 10oC.

Map 5 shows the current known locations of sensitive species and features as discussed above. Some data is generalized (mineral licks, ice patches) as the specific locations are kept confidential, and applicants must seek the data specifically from the data holders. For additional information about these features please contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation³⁸. Further implementation guidance, including where to access the most up-to-date data, is provided in the Implementation Guide.

35 From National Parks of Canada Domestic Animals Regulations, SOR/98-177

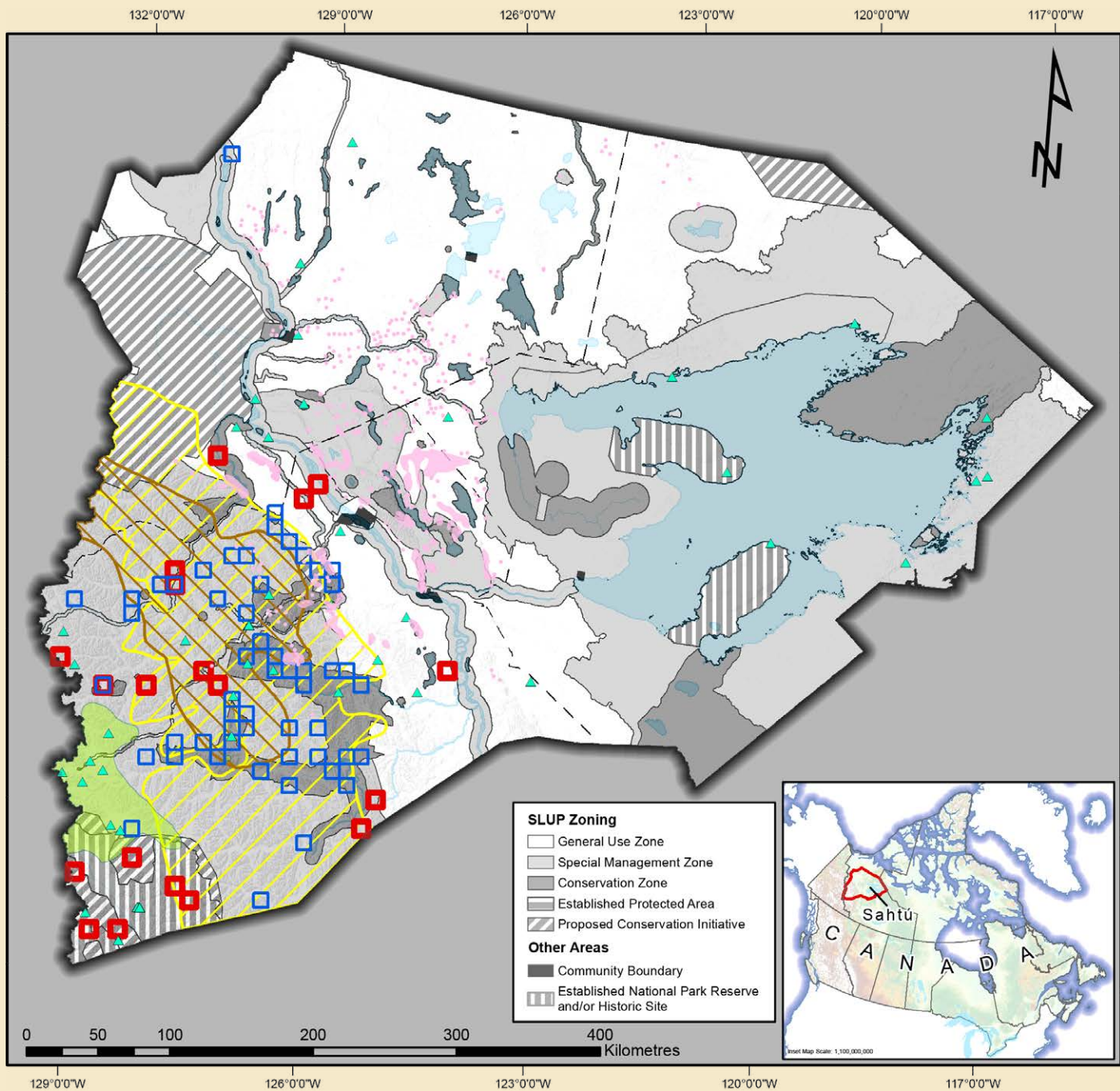
36 NWT General Status Ranking Program – <https://www.nwt-species-at-risk.ca/content/search-infobase> or contact nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca

37 NatureServe. <https://www.natureserve.org>

38 conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca

MAP 5

SENSITIVE SPECIES AND FEATURES





CR #10 - Permafrost

Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence must be designed and carried out in a manner that prevents and/or mitigates adverse environmental impacts resulting from the degradation or aggradation of permafrost.

Recommendation: Climate Change

Applicants and regulators are encouraged to integrate an analysis of the effects of climate change into proposed land use activities, including structures and operations. These effects should be accommodated in the design, operation, and closure and reclamation of the proposed activities. Throughout the planning, development, and management phases, applicants and regulators are also encouraged to assess, report, and monitor how proposed activities contribute to climate change and take steps to minimize such effects.

Context and Rationale

Increasing temperatures, variable precipitation, shorter freeze-up period, thawing permafrost and other environmental changes related to climate change add to general environmental concerns and require adaptations in the way projects are designed.³⁹ Communities have raised climate change as potentially the most significant driver of change to the land, wildlife, and residents of the region. Work is underway within the SLUPB to further reflect climate change in the SLUP. The GNWT is working to support dialogue across planning areas in response to concerns over climate change. Land users need to be aware of impacts related to climate change, designing their land use so they do not add to these impacts and can adapt to a changing environment. Similarly, land use activities may contribute to climate change (e.g. through increased emissions) and steps need to be taken to begin to understand and minimize those contributions.

CR #11 - Project-Specific Monitoring

Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence must include site-specific monitoring, that is sufficient to monitor the effectiveness of the activity's proposed mitigation measures and any impacts to the values in the surrounding area, as defined in the Plan's Background Report, zone descriptions and in discussions with communities.

Recommendation: Community Land Use Monitors

Where deemed necessary by the community, Applicants are also encouraged to fund and support independent monitoring by qualified community land use monitors. This may be achieved through funding positions with local Renewable Resources Councils (RRC) or contributing to Indigenous Guardians programs. In the case of small-scale activities where little to no environmental impact is expected, applicants are encouraged to employ a community research assistant instead.

Context and Rationale

Applicants often hire wildlife or environmental monitors from local communities to assist in fulfilling the applicants' environmental and wildlife monitoring responsibilities. In addition, communities are interested in having their own monitors, independent from the applicant, who report to communities on all values of interest to the community and how the land use might interact with those values. Community land use monitors are hired by and report to the RRC or Indigenous Guardians program, but the applicant funds this position and supports the applicant in the field (meals, lodging, transportation, etc.). Such arrangements have sometimes been negotiated as part of Access and Benefits Agreements. Having a community monitor builds community confidence that the values and areas important to them will not be harmed, increasing community support for the land use.

Note: "Qualified" means that the monitor is able to identify important wildlife and their habitat, significant sites for the community, potential risks to these from the land use activities, and be able to document and communicate their observations. The RRCs and Indigenous Guardians programs will determine the necessary qualifications when hiring their own monitors. In some cases, these may be community members bringing traditional knowledge and experience with the project area. In other cases, some formal training such as certification from the Aurora College's 5-week Environmental Monitor Training Program may be needed.

39 NWT Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Report, Environment and Natural Resources, GNWT, 2008. Available at: http://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/live/documents/content/NWT_Climate_Change_Impacts_and_Adaptation_Report.pdf

Recommendation: Air Quality

- *ENR is encouraged to provide interested parties with the Annual Air Quality Report, and direct them to additional information provided on the GNWT website (<https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/air-quality>).*
- *ENR is encouraged to continue to study the feasibility and advisability of expanding the air quality monitoring network in the NWT. This will be based primarily on industrial development, population growth, and available resources.*
- *ENR is encouraged to continue to develop air quality related regulations, guidelines and/or standards, as appropriate, for application within territorial jurisdiction through the NWT Environmental Protection Act.*
- *Regulators are encouraged to recommend to those applying for permits, licences or other authorizations that they conduct all activities in the SSA in conformity with the standards set out in the GNWT's Guidelines for Ambient Air Quality Standards, and other applicable federal or territorial regulations, guidelines or standards, including Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standard (CAAQS).*

Context and Rationale

Air Quality is a valued component of environmental protection. ENR currently monitors air quality at four stations in the NWT: Yellowknife, Inuvik, Norman Wells and Fort Smith. The purpose of the program is to establish and publish a baseline against which to measure future changes in ambient air quality in the NWT. The air quality data is summarized in an annual report and published on the ENR website.

There are currently no air quality regulations under the MVRMA, nor does there appear to be any comprehensive federal regulation of air quality in the NWT.⁴⁰ The GNWT has developed guidelines for ambient air quality in the NWT (the "Guidelines"), but the Guidelines do not currently have the status of mandatory standards, enforceable under regulation. They are based on national standards and objectives, and are therefore appropriate as a basis for enforceable regulations.



CR #12 - Financial Security

When required by a land use permit or water licence issued by the Land and Water Board, financial security must be posted and maintained with the responsible federal or territorial Minister. The Land and Water Board will ensure that closure and reclamation plans for land use permits and water licences are in accordance with legislation and regulation.

Application

- This CR is only applicable to land use permits and water licences.
- Activities proposed by the federal government, the GNWT, or a municipal government in the NWT are exempt.
- This CR does not duplicate the financial security conditions already required as part of regulatory and governmental decision-making.

CR #13 - Closure and Reclamation

All applications for land use must include consideration of closure and reclamation and where appropriate, plans shall be developed in consultation with community organizations.

3.4 SPECIAL MANAGEMENT CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS

The following CRs have limited application. They only apply to the specific zones indicated for each. They do not apply within General Use Zones.

CR #14 – Protection of Special Values

Any land use activity proposed within a SMZ, CZ, or PCI must be designed and carried out in a manner that protects, respects or takes into account the values of the specific zone as directed in the Plan's Zone Descriptions.

Applicable Zones: All SMZs, CZs, and PCIs except Zones 23-27, 30 and 31

Interpretation

- “Protect” means the feature and its value are completely unaffected by the activity.
- “Respect” means the core element of the feature/site and its value are substantially unaffected by the activity. “Respect” recognizes that there will inevitably be some impact on the feature/site but that it will fundamentally continue to exist with the same values during the activity and after the activity ends.
- “Take into account” means that a genuine and reasonable attempt must be made to plan and operate around the feature/site and to respect the values attached to it, but if the feature/site or its value is harmed by the activity despite reasonable efforts, that is acceptable.

40 The NEB regulates oil and gas operations that contribute to the air emission waste stream.

CR #15 – The Great Bear Lake and Watershed

Regulators shall ensure that:

- (a) Applicants proposing land use activities in the GBL&W engage the Dëłıne Got'ıne Government in order to understand the cultural and environmental values set out in "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed;
- (b) Any land use activities permitted in the watershed are consistent with the maintenance of the area as a self-sustaining ecosystem; and
- (c) Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence includes a site-specific monitoring program consistent with CR # 11.

Applicable Zones: Only applies to Zones 23-27, 30, and 31

CR #16 - Fish Farming and Aquaculture

Fish farming and aquaculture are prohibited within the portion of the GBL&W located in the SSA.

Applicable Zones: Only applies to Zones 23-27, 30 and 31.

Interpretation

"Aquaculture" means the farming of aquatic organisms (fish, shellfish and aquatic plants) in marine or fresh water.⁴¹

"Fish farming" means raising fish commercially in tanks or enclosures, usually for food.⁴² Fish farming is a form of aquaculture.

CR #17 - Disturbance of Lakebed

A land use activity that would disturb the lakebed of Great Bear Lake is prohibited, except:

- a) the installation of environmental monitoring equipment;
- b) the installation of public, private or commercial wharves and docks; and
- c) the inspection, maintenance, or replacement of community water intake pipelines below the ordinary high-water mark of Great Bear Lake.

Applicable Zones: Only applies to Zone 23 (GBL&W)

Interpretation

The use of watercraft and the landing and take-off of floatplanes do not constitute a disturbance of the lake bed.

CR #18 - Uses of Du K'ets'Edi Conservation Zone (Sentinel Islands)

The authorization of commercial renewable or non-renewable resource development, and the establishment of permanent structures other than the installation, maintenance and repair of research and monitoring equipment, are prohibited in Zone 26 - Du Kets'Edi Conservation Zone (public land portion of Sentinel Islands).

Applicable Zones: Applies only to Zone 26 (Du K'ets'Edi Conservation Zone (public lands)

Interpretation: Some tourism businesses make temporary stops on the islands with their clients as part of their tours. Such low impact tourism use is consistent with the intended use of these islands and is not prohibited by this CR.

⁴¹ Aquaculture Policy Framework, DFO, Oct 28/08, <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/aquaculture/ref/APF-PAM-eng.htm>

⁴² <http://www.answers.com/topic/fish-farm>

CR #19 - Water Withdrawal

The withdrawal of water for industrial purposes from Stewart Lake or Tate Lake, except from the outflow, shall not be authorized.

Applicable Zones: Applies only to Zone 35 (Stewart and Tate Lakes).

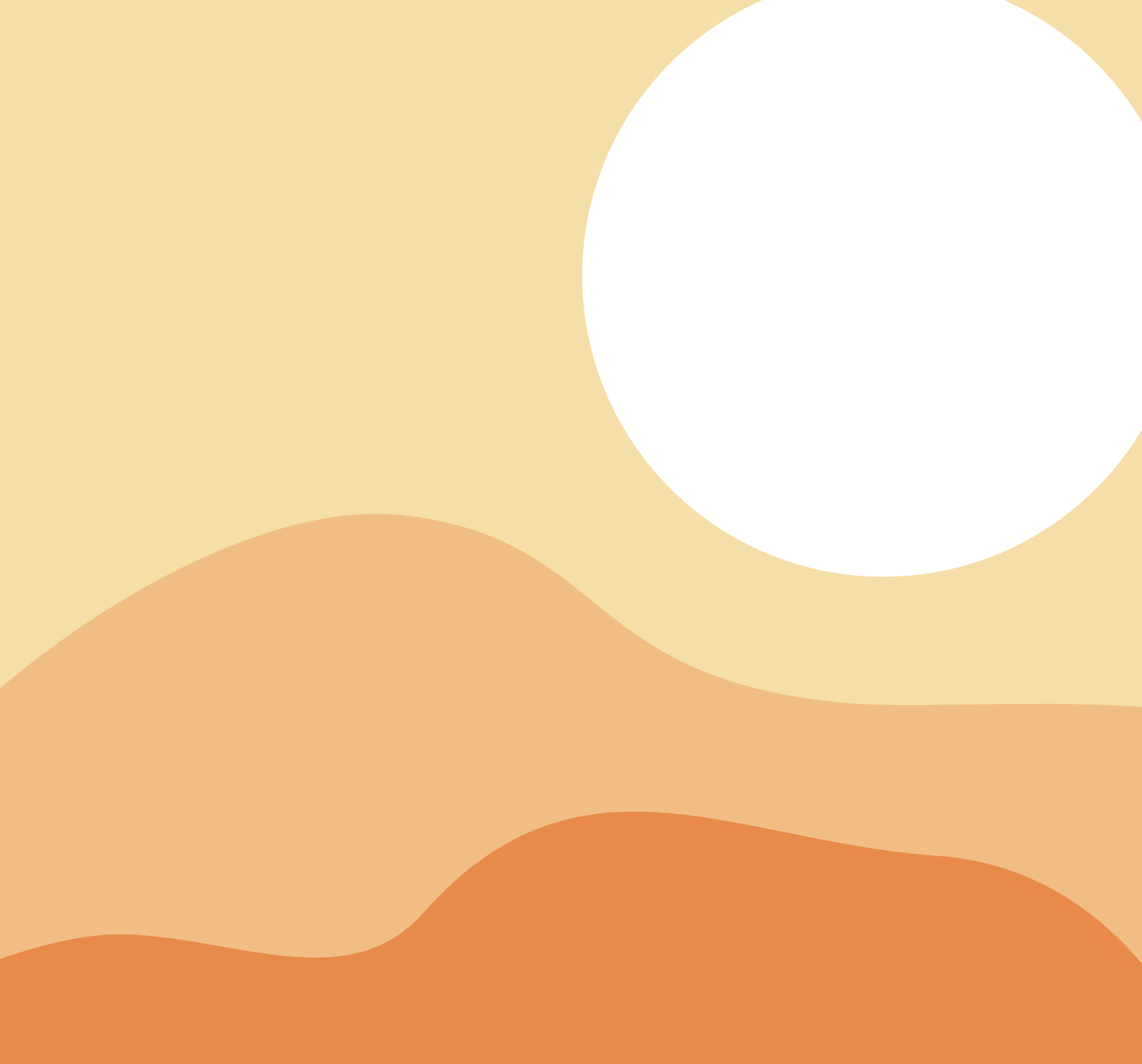
Action: Water Withdrawal

DFO, GNWT-ENR, and the SLWB will make reasonable efforts to work with communities as requested to discuss community concerns related to water withdrawal, DFO's winter water withdrawal protocol, and alternative solutions to water withdrawal related to specific projects.

Context and Rationale

During the Plan Development stage, residents of Tulita indicated concern regarding water withdrawals from Stewart Lake (Zone 35 Stewart and Tate Lakes CZ) for construction of ice roads or other commercial or industrial purposes. Tulita has asked that these lakes not be used for commercial or industrial water withdrawal (see CR #19). Tulita would like to discuss their knowledge of the lakes with DFO, GNWT-ENR, and the SLWB so that they can come to a common understanding of how to manage water withdrawal in these lakes. Further discussions between communities, DFO, GNWT-ENR, and the SLWB could result in changes to CR 19 in future Plan revisions.





CHAPTER 4

PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

4.1 SHARED RESPONSIBILITY FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Plan implementation is a shared responsibility. Implementation of the Plan requires the participation and cooperation of Sahtú residents, regulatory boards, community organizations, approving parties, and applicants.

The Plan “belongs” to the approving Parties. They are ultimately responsible for its implementation, either directly through the authorizations and dispositions they grant and measures they take, or indirectly through the work of regulatory boards and similar bodies and, as appropriate, their approval of decisions of such bodies. By approving the Plan, the approving parties accept responsibility to implement its requirements to the extent of their respective authorities.

Responsibility for implementing the Plan’s CRs rests primarily with regulators (defined as any body with the authority to issue a licence, permit, or other authorization). The Land and Water Boards (LWBs) are a key regulator that will be responsible for implementing most of the Plan’s CRs through the authorizations they grant and the conditions they attach to those authorizations.

Responsibility for implementing some of the Plan’s CRs also rests with landowners when granting dispositions related to the use of land or water as per S. 4.3 below. Government departments may be both regulators (when issuing an authorization) and land owners when granting dispositions related to the use of land or water. District Land Corporations and Indigenous Governments are land owners, and have the same implementation responsibilities as government when granting dispositions for their settlement lands as per S. 4.3 below.

While the MVEIRB does not issue any authorizations, it is responsible for conducting environmental assessments and recommending to the Minister of Northern Affairs, and/or the GNWT Minister of Lands, whether a project should proceed and under what conditions. The process for determining the conformity of land uses by the Land and Water Board with the Plan occurs at the determination of the application completeness phase, and precedes the Review Board’s assessments.

When a project description changes during the environmental assessment process, the regulators must re-assess whether the project conforms with the Plan prior to permitting the project. The process of checking whether a land use activity (as described in an application for a licence, permit or other authorization, or a related disposition) conforms to the Plan’s applicable CRs is further discussed in S. 4.4 Conformity Determinations.

Appendices 1, 2, and 3 in the Implementation Guide identify key authorizations and dispositions that will be used to implement the Plan’s CRs.

Actions as defined in the Plan are to be implemented by the parties to which they are directed – Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments or agencies of the federal or territorial governments, or regulatory boards, which have the mandated responsibility.

The Recommendations included in the Plan are regulatory in nature. Applicants and regulators are encouraged to consider these Recommendations in carrying out their responsibilities.

Applicants play a key role in Plan implementation. They are expected to review each CR and consider Recommendations, and demonstrate how their proposed land use is meeting the applicable CRs.

The Board’s role in Plan implementation is limited to determining conformity where an application is referred to it, granting exceptions, and monitoring Plan implementation. This is discussed in Sections 2.6, 4.4, and 4.6, respectively.

Action: Sahtú Land Use Working Group

- 1) *The SLUPB will make reasonable efforts to establish working relationships with approving parties, Designated Sahtú Organizations, Indigenous Governments, regulators, industry, environmental organizations, and other planning partners. These relationships will serve as a collaborative forum through which to discuss, study, and resolve key regional land use issues, and Plan implementation issues.*
- 2) *The SLUPB will convene meetings as needed, in person or via teleconference to advance key planning issues as they arise and identify solutions for consideration in future Plan amendments. This could also include convening a discrete project or working group to address certain issues or challenges that arise that require sustained engagement from planning partners.*
- 3) *The SLUPB will also identify existing relationships, forums, and groups that may be collaborated with to address land use planning and other relevant issues in the SSA.*

Context and Rationale

In the Plan Development stage of the SLUP, there was interest in forming a formal Working Group led by the SLUPB. The Action noted that the Working Group would include equal representation from Sahtú organizations, and from government, regulators, industry, and environmental organizations, with the SLUPB as Chair of the group. The original intent of the Working Group was to allow for better communication and coordination between communities and organizations involved in land use in the region, improve relationships and access to relevant information, and provide for adaptive learning and management within the Sahtú Settlement Area.

There was one attempt by the SLUPB to establish this formal Working Group in 2017 with little response. Because of this, as well as limited funding and capacity within the SLUPB and staff, no further action was taken. Since then, the SLUPB has adopted a more informal approach to working with the approving parties,

Designated Sahtú Organizations, and other planning partners based on the issues currently facing the SLUPB.

The original intent of the Working Group still remains a priority for the SLUPB, but given the current constraints, the SLUPB will approach this work in a more strategic and targeted way. The commitment to work closely in collaboration and coordination with planning partners remains, and will be pursued actively by the SLUPB.

During engagement for the first five-year review and associated amendments to the SLUP, climate change was repeatedly brought up in community sessions as an important item to address in the SLUP moving forward. This topic, along with those identified in Plan development prior to 2013 will be reviewed on an ongoing basis by the Board and will be addressed moving forward based on the current priorities of the SLUPB, approving parties, and planning partners.

Topics identified during initial Plan development included:

- Addressing issues with Plan implementation
- Development of Community Engagement Guidelines
- Development of Traditional Knowledge Guidelines
- Cumulative Effects and Monitoring Program
- Community-Government Monitoring and Enforcement Plan
- Community Land Use Monitoring Program
- Development of Best Practices relating to the SLUP's Conformity Requirements

The SLUPB recognizes that some of these priorities may have shifted since originally conceived. The SLUPB remains committed to working closely with all planning partners to understand what is currently facing the SSA and how the identified issues can be best addressed by the SLUP.

4.2 AUTHORIZATIONS THAT IMPLEMENT THE PLAN

The CRs in the Plan are written to apply to land use activities in the SSA. CRs generally refer explicitly to “land use activities” or “activities”. The CRs specify which land uses are allowed within certain areas of the SSA and the ways in which these activities should be carried out. CRs are intended to protect values and achieve objectives that the Plan identifies as important and that may be affected by the use of land, waters, wildlife and other resources and by the deposit of waste.

Section 46(1) of the *MVRMA* addresses compliance with land use plans and establishes the legal requirement for implementing CRs:

46. (1) The Gwich'in and Sahtú First Nations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and every body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations relating to the use of land or waters or the deposit of waste, shall carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan applicable in a settlement area.

Authorizations are therefore the legal means for applying CRs to the land uses that the CRs are intended to regulate. CRs can only be implemented by using the existing powers of the bodies issuing authorizations.

Effective implementation of the Plan should be achieved through the most appropriate authorizations for applying CRs to the land uses that they are intended to regulate. The use of authorizations to implement the Plan should not result in CRs applying to land uses that they are not intended to regulate or in regulatory duplication when applying CRs to each land use.

Guidance from the Government of Canada, GNWT, and the SLUPB on the authorizations and dispositions that could be used to implement CRs is provided in Appendices 1-3 of the Implementation Guide. These tables are for information purposes only and are not legally binding. Each regulator or land owner whose powers fall within S. 46(1) of the *MVRMA* is responsible for carrying out its powers in accordance with the Plan.

The bodies that have authority for issuing authorizations to implement the Plan, as identified in S. 46(1), are responsible for ensuring that land uses comply with applicable CRs. Duplication of regulatory requirements

may be avoided by identifying one or more lead authorizations as needed, to ensure conformity with the applicable CRs by each land use that is subject to the Plan. Land use permits and water licences are likely to be the appropriate lead authorizations for most land uses.

Where one or more lead authorizations are used to ensure conformity with the applicable CRs for a land use, regulators can meet their obligation to “carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan” by ensuring that any other authorizations are consistent with the lead authorization on matters related to conformity with the Plan. This approach could avoid the need for all of the authorizations that apply to a land use to include requirements addressing all applicable CRs, thereby promoting the efficient use of authorizations to link CRs with land uses. As long as no authorization is issued in contravention of applicable CRs, S. 46(1) requirements will be met.

Ensuring the effective and efficient use of authorizations to implement the Plan will be a priority for the regulatory boards and the SLUPB as they monitor and learn from the application of the SLUP to land uses in the SSA. The authorizations/dispositions tables were placed in the Implementation Guide to remain flexible and adaptable

as all implementing bodies learn through experience. Conformity determinations and granted exceptions to the Plan made by the SLUPB may provide guidance on the use of authorizations to implement CRs and to reduce or eliminate regulatory duplication. Any unintended consequences relating to the use of authorizations to implement the Plan could also be addressed through amendments to the Plan and could be considered as part of the five-year review.

4.3 IMPLEMENTATION OF CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS THROUGH DISPOSITIONS

The District Land Corporations, Indigenous Governments, and the federal and territorial governments, as landowners, have additional Plan implementation responsibilities related to the sale, lease or other disposition of surface and subsurface interests in land and resources (including agreements negotiated by the District Land Corporations or Indigenous Governments related to access, granular resources or water rights). These are also intended to be subject to the land use plan.⁴³

These dispositions grant rights to occupy and access land, but do not authorize land use. These dispositions are subject to those CRs that prohibit certain land uses, but not those that place conditions on land use. Rights issuance or dispositions by land owners and contracts to access the surface of Sahtú Settlement Lands are therefore only subject to the following CRs:

CR#1

Land Use Zoning

CR#16

Fish Farming and Aquaculture

CR#18

Uses of Du K'ets'Edi Conservation Zone (Sentinel Islands)⁴⁴

Land use activities on the lands that are the subject of a disposition will generally require subsequent authorisations, such as land use permits or water licenses. The remainder of the applicable CRs will be implemented through the appropriate authorization(s) for these activities.

It is the responsibility of the landowner and rights holder to be aware of and consider the other CRs at the time the disposition is granted.

4.4 CONFORMITY DETERMINATION

Conformity determination is the process of checking whether a land use activity (as described in an application for a licence, permit or other authorization or a related disposition) conforms to the Plan's applicable CRs. Conformity determinations may be done by the regulator (or owner responsible for the disposition), or by the SLUPB. Under S. 47(1) of the *MVRMA*, the SLUPB only does conformity determinations where the activity is referred to the Board by SSI, a department or agency of the federal or territorial government, the regulators involved in the application, or by any person directly affected by the proposed activity. The referral must be made before the issuance of any licence, permit or other authorization required for the activity.⁴⁵ Where an activity is referred to the SLUPB to do the conformity determination, the Board's decision is final and binding.⁴⁶



It is expected that each regulator will build a conformity determination process into their own processes in reviewing applications to fulfill their implementation responsibilities under S. 46(1). Where an activity is referred to it, the Board will conduct a conformity determination and transmit its decision as per S. 47(3) of the *MVRMA*. Further guidance on conformity determinations is provided in the Implementation Guide.

If any activity is found not to conform (by either a regulator, or by the Board upon referral) the applicant may apply for an exception as per S. 2.6 of the Plan.

43 *SDMCLCA*, S.25.2.9.

44 Note of clarification: CR#18 applies to Zone 26, which is a Conservation Zone. No rights issuances will be issued for land use activities that are prohibited in Conservation Zones as specified in CR#1.

45 *MVRMA* S. 47 (2)

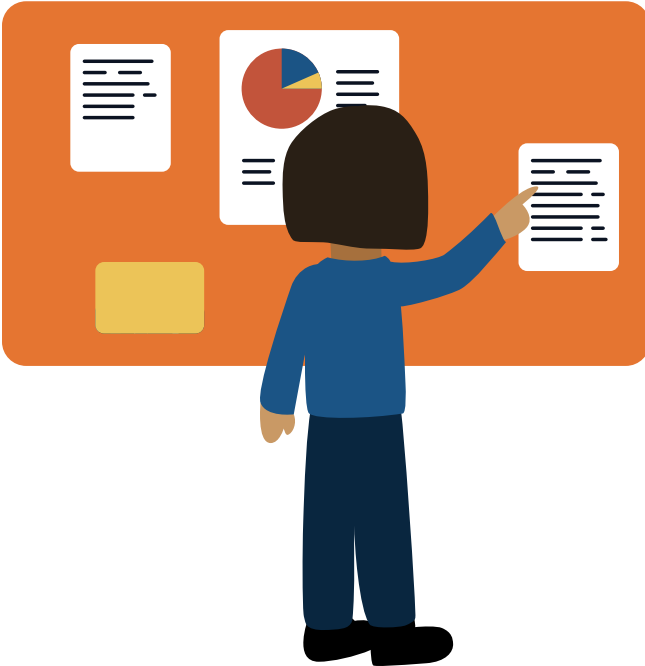
46 *MVRMA* S. 47(4)

4.5 ENFORCEMENT

To the extent that the CRs of the Plan are included as terms and conditions of licences, permits and other authorizations, the Government of Canada, the GNWT and any other agencies with enforcement powers can enforce implementation of the Plan.

CIRNAC inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of land use permits and water licences on lands administered by the Government of Canada. Other federal departments and agencies, such as ECCC, DFO and the CER, also have their own inspectors or enforcement officers.

The GNWT has inspection and enforcement responsibilities relating to land use permit and water licence terms and conditions relating to areas within their jurisdiction. GNWT Lands inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of land use permits on lands administered by the GNWT and on settlement lands, and GNWT ENR inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of water licences on lands administered by the GNWT and on settlement lands. Other territorial departments, such as ITI and Infrastructure, also have their own inspectors or enforcement officers for other authorizations, permits and licences.



Action: Inspection and Enforcement Priorities

All government departments and agencies and other bodies having monitoring and enforcement responsibilities will make reasonable efforts to consider the zone designation in setting their inspection and enforcement priorities, recognizing that CZs, PCIs and SMZs have been identified as sensitive areas requiring a higher level of care.

Context and Rationale

Inspections and monitoring are currently prioritized using a risk assessment framework, based on factors such as the nature of activity, the potential for impacts and the applicant's compliance history. The Plan's zoning identifies which areas are the most sensitive for communities. Where all else is equal, priority should be given to inspecting activities occurring in CZs and PCIs, followed by SMZs, to ensure the protection of significant values in these areas.

4.6 MONITORING IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN

As per S. 44 of the *MVRMA*, following Plan approval, the SLUPB will monitor implementation of the Plan. The Board will monitor and assess the following aspects of Plan implementation:

- **Is the Plan achieving its goals and advancing the vision?**
- **Is the Plan being implemented fully and appropriately?**
- **Would further clarification assist in accurately interpreting and implementing the Plan?**
- **How is the Plan affecting the regulatory system (is it having the desired result)?**
- **Are there new land uses or questions not addressed by the Plan that should be considered in future amendments or 5-year reviews?**
- **Have exception requests or other types of feedback identified Plan amendments that should be considered?**

In the first five years of implementation, the Board monitored Plan implementation informally through dialogue with planning partners, review of authorizations and dispositions, collection of information relevant to Plan values, and a Plan assessment project.

Following the first five-year review, the Board is formalizing its monitoring efforts by developing a monitoring framework. The framework will include two streams of monitoring: one focused on implementation of CRs, Actions, and Recommendations; and one on key values captured in the Plan's vision and goals.

The Board will work with key regulators to establish an active record of conformity determinations regarding proposed projects in the SSA. The interpretation and application of CRs will be analyzed as part of the plan review cycle.

Communication and collaboration with other planning partners will support monitoring related to the Plan's vision and goals.

4.7 AMENDMENTS

The Plan amendment process is described under S. 48(1) of the *MVRMA*: “A planning board may, on application or on its own motion, adopt any amendments to a land use plan that the planning board considers necessary.” If the Board adopts an amendment, it will submit the amendment to SSI, the GNWT and Government of Canada following the same approval process as described in S. 43 of the *MVRMA*. The amendment will come into effect when approved by the federal Minister.

Plan amendments will most likely occur as a result of the 5-year review of the Plan. However, an amendment may be requested at any time by anyone following approval of the original Plan. Plan amendments may be considered for a variety of reasons, including the need to address a new land use, to consider new information, to update the status and application of the Plan to a newly established protected area, national park reserve or national historic site, or to clarify Plan requirements (see listing under S. 4.8 Five Year Review for a more comprehensive list). Additional considerations and the process for Plan amendments are provided in the Implementation Guide.

4.8 FIVE YEAR REVIEW

Under S. 50 of the *MVRMA*, the “planning board shall carry out a comprehensive review of a land use plan not later than five years after the plan takes effect and thereafter every five years or at any other intervals agreed to by the federal Minister, the territorial Minister and [SSI].” The Board will work with the Parties, communities and other planning partners to determine if or what revisions are required. Key considerations of the review will include:

- **Do the vision and goals still reflect the values of the region?**
- **Is the Plan achieving the vision and goals of the region and of the individual zones?**
- **Is the Plan achieving the purposes established for it under the *SDMCLCA* and the *MVRMA*?**
- **Have there been any exception or amendment requests that signal a need for a change?**
- **Is there new information available that needs to be considered in land use decisions?**
- **Have there been changes in PCIs that need to be updated in the Plan?**
- **Are there new land uses, issues or major projects on the horizon that need to be addressed?**
- **Have there been any challenges related to the implementation of Conformity Determinations that need to be addressed?**
- **Are there areas of ambiguity than can be better clarified?**
- **What progress has been made on Actions?**
- **How effective are the current Recommendations?**

The Five-Year Review may result in two possible outcomes:

- a. If the Board determines that no revisions are necessary, the previous Plan will continue in effect.**
- b. If the Board determines that amendments are required, the Board will adopt the proposed amendments, and submit them for approval to the three Parties, following the same approval process as set out in Section 43 of the *MVRMA*. The amended Plan will take effect once it is approved by the federal Minister. The previous Plan will remain in effect until then.**



APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1 & 2

APPENDIX 1. ZONE DESCRIPTIONS

The Plan establishes 66 zones, which are described in this Appendix, and GUZs. All zone descriptions are based on reports and documents used in the Plan’s Background Report. The Background Report contains greater detail on the sources of information used and includes mapping on the social, cultural, ecological and economic values of the SSA.

The origins of SLUP zone names came from the communities during initial mapping exercises, workshops, and as used in other public processes and previously published documents. The SLUPB recognized throughout the planning process that there are differences in dialect that result in alternative spellings for geographical features, as well as inconsistencies in Dene font usage. As part of future planning efforts, the SLUPB will work with communities to improve its Dene language inclusion on maps and in planning documents. Users of the Plan should understand that locally these zones may be referenced by alternative spellings or names.

Readers are referred to Table 5 and the zone descriptions for key values present in each zone. Table 6 is prepared to assist readers in determining the location of the relevant map reference and zone description.

Table Note:

- Conservation Zones (CZs) - Green
- Special Management Zones (SMZs) - Yellow
- Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) - Red and Green Hash
- Established Protected Areas (EPAs) - Red

Readers are referred to “Appendix 3: GIS Protocols, Methodology, and Physical Limits Zone Descriptions” for detailed information regarding the spatial extent of zones, and explanation of the lettering of zones that are made up of multiple parts (as displayed on Maps 6-14).

TABLE 5

ZONE DESCRIPTIONS

Zone Number		Dene Zone Name	English Zone Name	Zone Type	Land Ownership			Cultural Importance								Sensitive Species & Features										Barren-ground Caribou Seasonal Migration
					Approximate Area (km²)	Sahtu Surface & Subsurface Land Ownership	Sahtu Surface Land Ownership	Archaeology, Burial & Sacred Sites	Cabins, Camps, Outposts	Recreational Sites	Cultural, Historic Sites	Firewood & Log Timber Collection	Plant and Berry Harvest Sites	Places We Take Care Of Sites	Within FGH/CL Group Trapping Area	Community Drinking Water Source Catchment	May-be at risk plants	Karst features	Hot/Warm Springs	IBP Sites	Glacial Refugia	Mineral Licks	Eskers	Wetlands		
1	Behsele Nijlne	Ontaratue River	SMZ	67				Y								Y							Y	Y	Y	
2	Qhdarah Tué	Marion Lakes	SMZ	1,760	6.5%	17.6%										Y							Y	Y	Y	
3	Shigago	Little Chicago	SMZ	114		33.2%		Y	Y							Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
4		Travaillant Upland Lakes	CZ	188		89.2%		Y	Y							Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
5	Shonjilné 7ehtene	Loon River to Fort Anderson - Trail	SMZ	333		43.7%		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
6		Fort Anderson Trail Lakes	CZ	213		89.6%		Y	Y			Y				Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
7		Colville Upland Lakes	CZ	115		2.8%										Y	Y					Y	Y	Y	Y	
8	Bela Nera Dele	Where the Wolf Crosses	CZ	8				Y	Y	Y		Y				Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
9	Tué Sho & Dunedelatué	Aubry & Dunedelatue Lakes	CZ	669		2.9%		Y	Y	Y						Y	Y	Y				Y	Y	Y	Y	
10	Ayonikj	Maunoir Dome	SMZ	93		100.0%					Y					Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
11	Shonjilné	Anderson River	CZ	415		75.1%										Y	Y					Y	Y	Y	Y	
12	Dene Di Gon'e		CZ	15		24.7%		Y	Y	Y			Y			Y							Y	Y	Y	
13	Tashin Tué	Lac des Bois	CZ	550	0.7%											Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y	Y	
14	Nijlín Tué	Lac Belot	CZ	156		95.5%		Y	Y							Y							Y	Y	Y	
15		Fossil Lake	CZ	183		100.0%			Y	Y			Y			Y			Y				Y	Y	Y	
16	Ne'Rahten		CZ	7					Y	Y						Y								Y	Y	
17	Xayits'á Nijlne	Hare Indian River	SMZ	490	2.0%	20.4%			Y	Y						Y			Y				Y	Y	Y	
18	Neyádalín	Underground River	SMZ	313	2.3%	39.9%			Y							Y	Y		Y					Y	Y	
19		Tsintu River (Bluefish Creek)	SMZ	125				Y	Y	Y		Y				Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
20		Snafu Creek	SMZ	76												Y								Y	Y	
21	Nyfee K'odah Tué	Lac à Jacques	CZ	123		100.0%		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			Y							Y	Y	Y	
22	Arakie Tué	Horton Lake	SMZ	1,188		8.5%		Y	Y	Y								Y					Y	Y	Y	
23	Sahtú	Great Bear Lake & Watershed - GBL&W	SMZ	65,854	0.4%	6.5%		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y	
24	Neregah	Northshore	SMZ	5,978		49.4%		Y	Y		Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y					Y	Y	Y	
25	Du K'ets'edi SMZ	Sentinel Islands SMZ	SMZ	324		100.0%																	Y	Y	Y	
26	Du K'ets'edi CZ	Sentinel Islands CZ	CZ	254				Y											Y					Y	Y	
27	7ehda'jila	Caribou Point	CZ	8,738		13.5%										Y				Y			Y	Y	Y	
28	Turatin Tué	Tunago Lake	CZ	120	0.4%	100.0%		Y								Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
29		Clement Lake	SMZ	7					Y								Y							Y	Y	
30	Luchanijlne	Whitefish River	CZ	3,372		64.0%		Y	Y							Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	
31	Tehkaicho Dé	Johnny Hoe River	CZ	4,121		25.8%		Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y							Y	Y	Y	
32	Petinazah	Bear Rock	CZ	33		96.8%		Y			Y					Y	Y	Y						Y	Y	
33	Sahtú Deh	Great Bear River	SMZ	893		55.0%		Y								Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	
34		Mackay, Rusty and Yellow Lakes	CZ	21		100.0%		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y									
35	Táhiu Tué & Táshin Tué	Stewart & Tate Lakes	CZ	119		99.9%		Y	Y	Y																
36		Mio Lake	CZ	19		6.8%		Y																Y	Y	
37	Ti Dehdele Didlo	Red Dog Mountain	CZ	27		100.0%		Y	Y	Y		Y				Y										
38		Mackenzie Mountains	SMZ	39,806		1.8%		Y	Y	Y						Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
39	Do Et'q	Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve	PCI	952				Y	Y	Y							Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
40	Shuhtaot'ne Néné	Mountain Dene Land	CZ	8,945		14.7%		Y	Y	Y							Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
41	Náats'hoh'oh		PCI	2,702				Y									Y		Y		Y	Y				
42	Fahofá Nijlne	Mountain River Extension	CZ	1,385		11.4%		Y	Y	Y						Y		Y	Y		Y	Y		Y	Y	
43		Carcajou River	SMZ	531		43.5%		Y	Y							Y		Y		Y	Y			Y	Y	
44		Florence Lake	CZ	57		89.4%														Y	Y	Y				
45		Palmer Lake	CZ	34				Y	Y	Y											Y					
46	K'áchohtlitéé	Mountain River	SMZ	459						Y						Y			Y	Y	Y		Y			
47		Cache Lake	CZ	31										Y							Y					
48	Tuésene	Mountain Hot Springs	CZ	74		21.0%												Y	Y	Y	Y	Y				
49		Mirage Mountain	CZ	91				Y	Y		Y	Y	Y													
50		Norman Range	SMZ	6,065	0.3%	25.2%		Y	Y							Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y	Y	
51	Yamoga Fee	Yamoga Rock	CZ	103				Y				Y				Y	Y		Y					Y		
52		Chick Lake	CZ	36		99.0%		Y	Y	Y						Y										
53	Ti'ode Tué	Sam McCrae Lake	CZ	56		16.7%		Y								Y			Y					Y		
54		Turton Lake	CZ	72		2.1%		Y																		
55	Datzimi Tué	Oscar Lake	CZ	63		53.7%		Y								Y										
56		Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim)	CZ	271													Y	Y						Y	Y	
57	Lugedegil Tué & Tuyehila Tué	Kelly & Lennie Lake Lakes	CZ	207		40.3%		Y	Y							Y	Y	Y					Y	Y	Y	
58		Doctor Lake	CZ	21												Y		Y								
59	Tuwi Tué	Mahony Lake	CZ	232		100.0%		Y	Y		Y					Y								Y		
60		Three Day Lake	CZ	32		100.0%		Y								Y										
61	K'áqiló Tué CZ	Willow Lake CZ	CZ	264		99.9%		Y	Y	Y						Y	Y	Y	Y					Y	Y	
62	K'áqiló Tué SMZ	Willow Lake Wetlands SMZ	SMZ	1,321		92.1%		Y	Y							Y	Y	Y	Y					Y	Y	
63	Deh Cho	Mackenzie River	SMZ	6,104		39.5%		Y	Y	Y	Y					Y	Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y	
64		Mackenzie River Islands	CZ	59		43.2%		Y	Y	Y	Y					Y								Y		
65	Ts'udé Nijlne Tuyeta	Ramparts River and Wetlands	PCI	14,630				Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y		Y	Y	Y	
66		Tuktut Nogait (Sahtú Expansion)	PCI	1,825				Y								Y							Y	Y	Y	
GUZ South of Ramparts West of the Mackenzie River				GUZ	13,524	2.6%	40.6%	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	
GUZ South of the Hare Indian and East of the Mackenzie River (including Norman Wells Block Land Transfer GUZ)				GUZ	18,165	1.0%	14.1%	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y					Y	Y	Y	
GUZ North of the Hare Indian and East of the Mackenzie River				GUZ	53,310	1.5%	16.8%	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	
GUZ North of Ramparts and West of the Mackenzie River				GUZ	2,329	2.2%	10.5%	Y				Y				Y								Y	Y	
GUZ in Déljine District North and East of Great Bear Lake				GUZ	1,083			Y				Y	Y	Y	Y		Y							Y	Y	

Ecological Importance																							Economic Importance																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Wildlife Values																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
Barren/ground Caribou Fall/Wintering Habitat	Boreal Woodland Caribou	Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou						Bears	Dall's Sheep	Fish	Furbearers	Moose	Mountain Goat	Muskox	Waterfowl and Migratory Birds	Important Wildlife Areas	Important Duck Breeding Habitat	CWS - Terrestrial Bird Habitat Site	Special Harvest Areas as per DMC/CCA																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
	Y							Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y	Y			Oil & Gas Potential (Very high to Low)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										</

TABLE 6
ZONES LISTED BY ZONE NUMBER

Zone No.	Dene Zone Name	English Zone Name	Map No.	Zone Description Page No.
1	Behsele Njłíné	Ontaratue River	6	92
2	Qhdarah Túé	Marion Lakes	6	93
3	Shigago	Little Chicago	6	94
4		Travaillant Upland Lakes	6	96
5	Sihonjłíné 7ehtene	Loon River to Fort Anderson - Trail	6	97
6		Fort Anderson Trail Lakes	6	99
7		Colville Upland Lakes	6	101
8	Bela Nera Dele	Where the Wolf Crosses	7	102
9	Túé Sho & Dunedelatúé	Aubry & Dunedelatue Lakes	7	104
10	Ayonikj	Maunoir Dome	7	106
11	Sihonjłíné	Anderson River	7	108
12	Dene Dı Gon'e		7	110
13	Tashín Túé	Lac des Bois	7	111
14	Njłín Túé	Lac Belot	7	113
15		Fossil Lake	8	115
16	Ne'Rahten		8	116
17	Xayts'ą Njłíné	Hare Indian River	8	117
18	Neyádalín	Underground River	8	118
19		Tsintu River (Bluefish Creek)	8	120
20		Snafu Creek	8	121
21	Nqfee K'qdah Túé	Lac à Jacques	8	122
22	Arakie Túé	Horton Lake	9	124
23	Sahtú	Great Bear Lake and Watershed – GBL&W	9	126
24	Neregah	Northshore	9	131
25	Du K'ets'edi SMZ	Sentinel Islands SMZ	9	133
26	Du K'ets'edi CZ	Sentinel Islands CZ	9	135
27	7ehdajłla	Caribou Point	9	137
28	Turatłín Túé	Tunago Lake	9	140
29		Clement Lake	9	142
30	Luchanjłíné	Whitefish River	9	143
31	Tehkaicho Dé	Johnny Hoe River	9	145
32	Petınıwah	Bear Rock	10	147
33	Sahtú Deh	Great Bear River	10	150
34		Mackay, Rusty and Yellow Lakes	10	152
35	Táhlú Túé & Táshín Túé	Stewart & Tate Lakes	10	153
36		Mio Lake	10	154
37	Tłı Dehdele Djłıq	Red Dog Mountain	10	155
38		Mackenzie Mountains	11	157
39	Do Et'q	Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve	11	160
40	Shúhtaot'jné Néné	Mountain Dene Land	11	162
41	Nááts'jhc'oh		11	165
42	Fahɔfą Njłíné	Mountain River Extension	12	168
43		Carcajou River	12	170
44		Florence Lake	12	172
45		Palmer Lake	12	174
46	K'ááchohtíídeé	Mountain River	12	175
47		Cache Lake	12	177
48	Túésene	Mountain Hot Springs	12	178
49		Mirage Mountain	12	180
50		Norman Range	13	181
51	Yamqga Fee	Yamoga Rock	13	183
52		Chick Lake	13	185
53	Tl'ode Túé	Sam McCrae Lake	13	186
54		Turton Lake	13	187
55	Datzımı Túé	Oscar Lake	13	188
56		Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim)	13	189
57	Lugedegıl Túé & Tuyehíla Túé	Kelly & Lennie Lakes	13	190
58		Doctor Lake	13	192
59	Tuwí Túé	Mahony Lake	13	193
60		Three Day Lake	13	195
61	K'ááłıq Túé CZ	Willow Lake	13	196
62	K'ááłıq Túé SMZ	Willow Lake Wetlands	13	199
63	Deh Cho	Mackenzie River	14	201
64		Mackenzie River Islands	14	203
65	Ts'udé Njłíné Tuyeta	Ramparts River and Wetlands	14	205
66		Tuktut Nogait (Sahtú Expansion)	9	209

Sahtú Land Use Plan

Map 6 - Zone Boundaries

Sahtú Land Use Plan Zones

- General Use Zone
- Special Management Zone
- Conservation Zone
- Proposed Conservation Initiative
- Established Protected Area

Other Areas

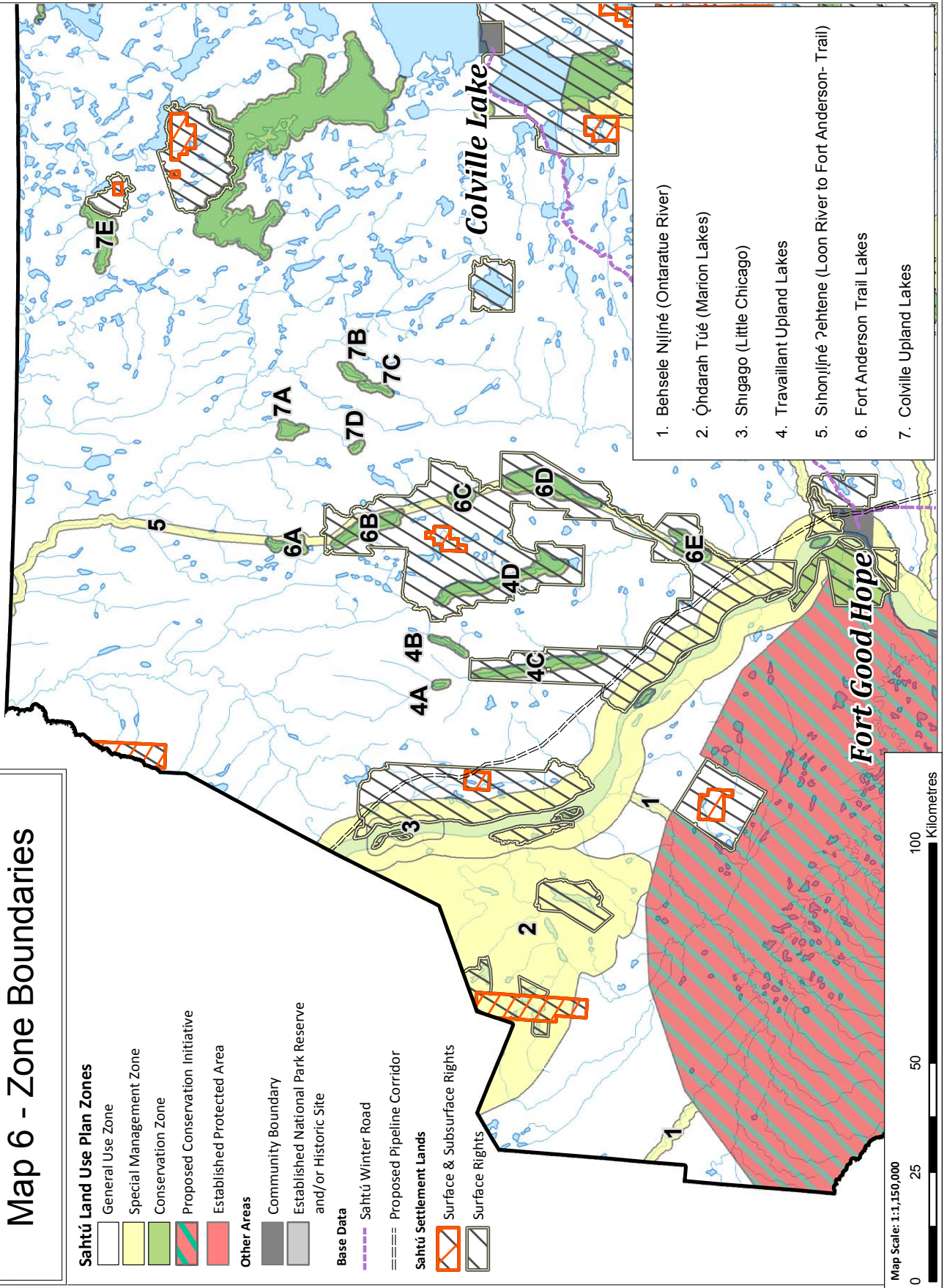
- Community Boundary
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site

Base Data

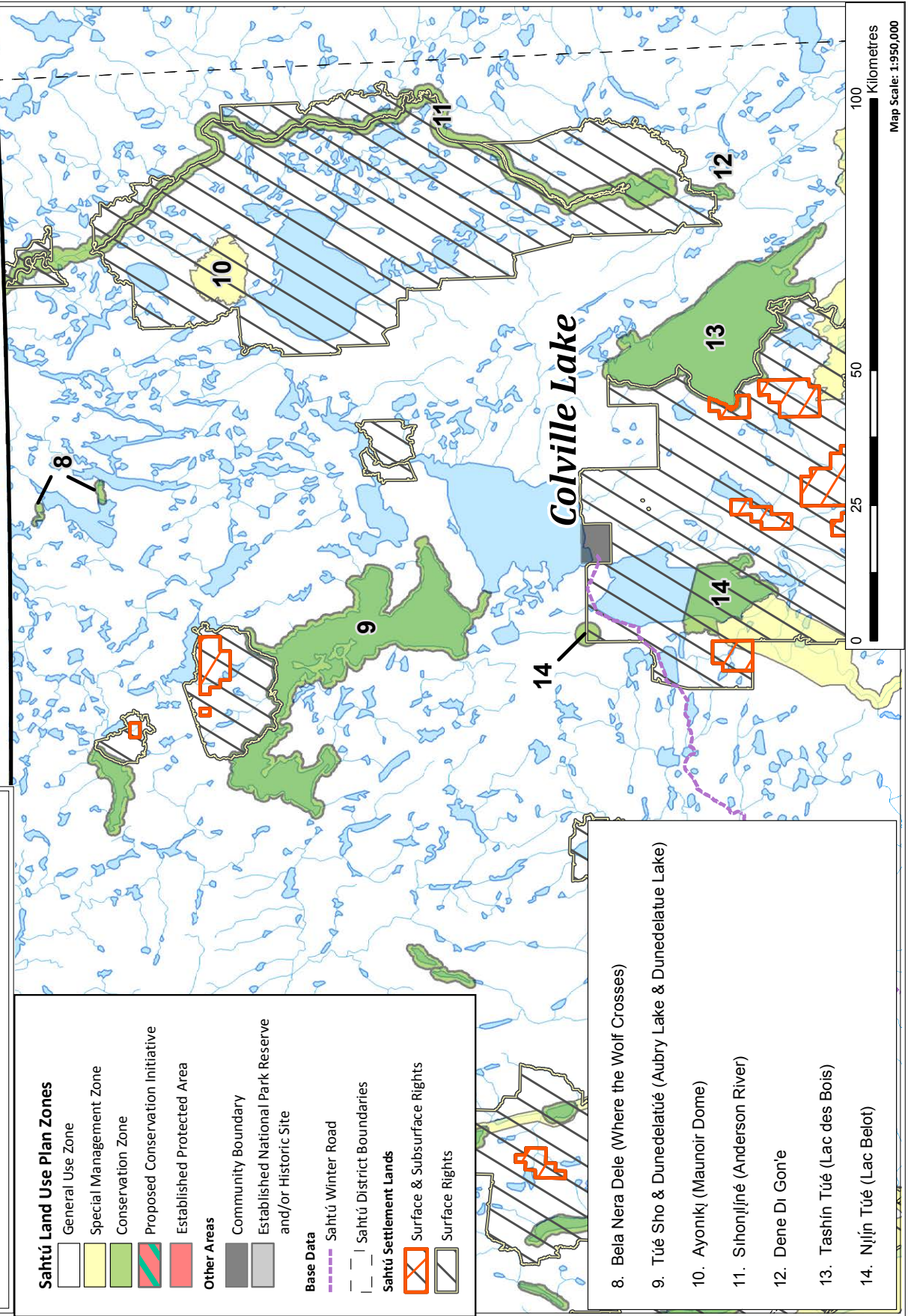
- Sahtú Winter Road
- Proposed Pipeline Corridor

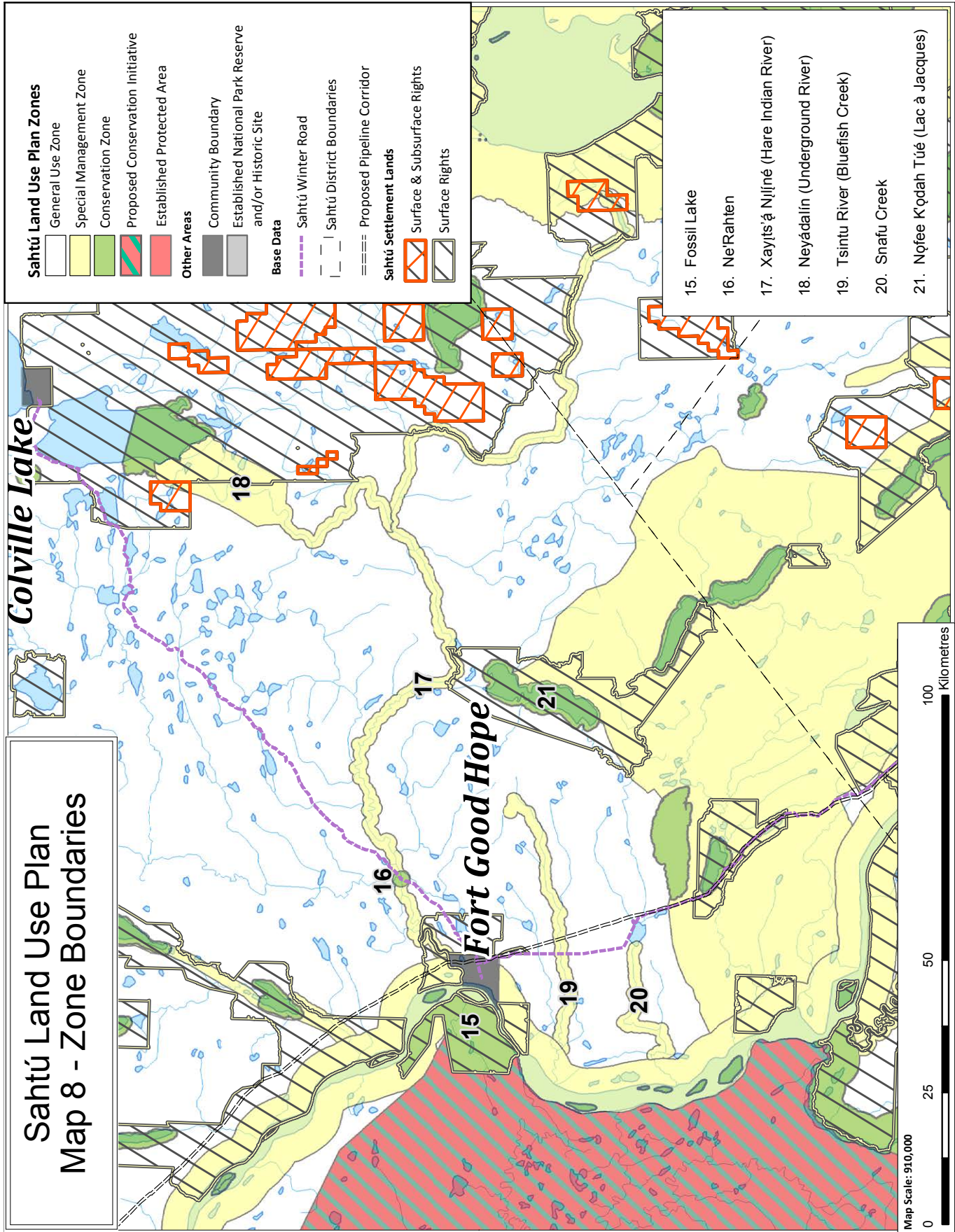
Sahtú Settlement Lands

- Surface & Subsurface Rights
- Surface Rights



Sahtú Land Use Plan Map 7 - Zone Boundaries



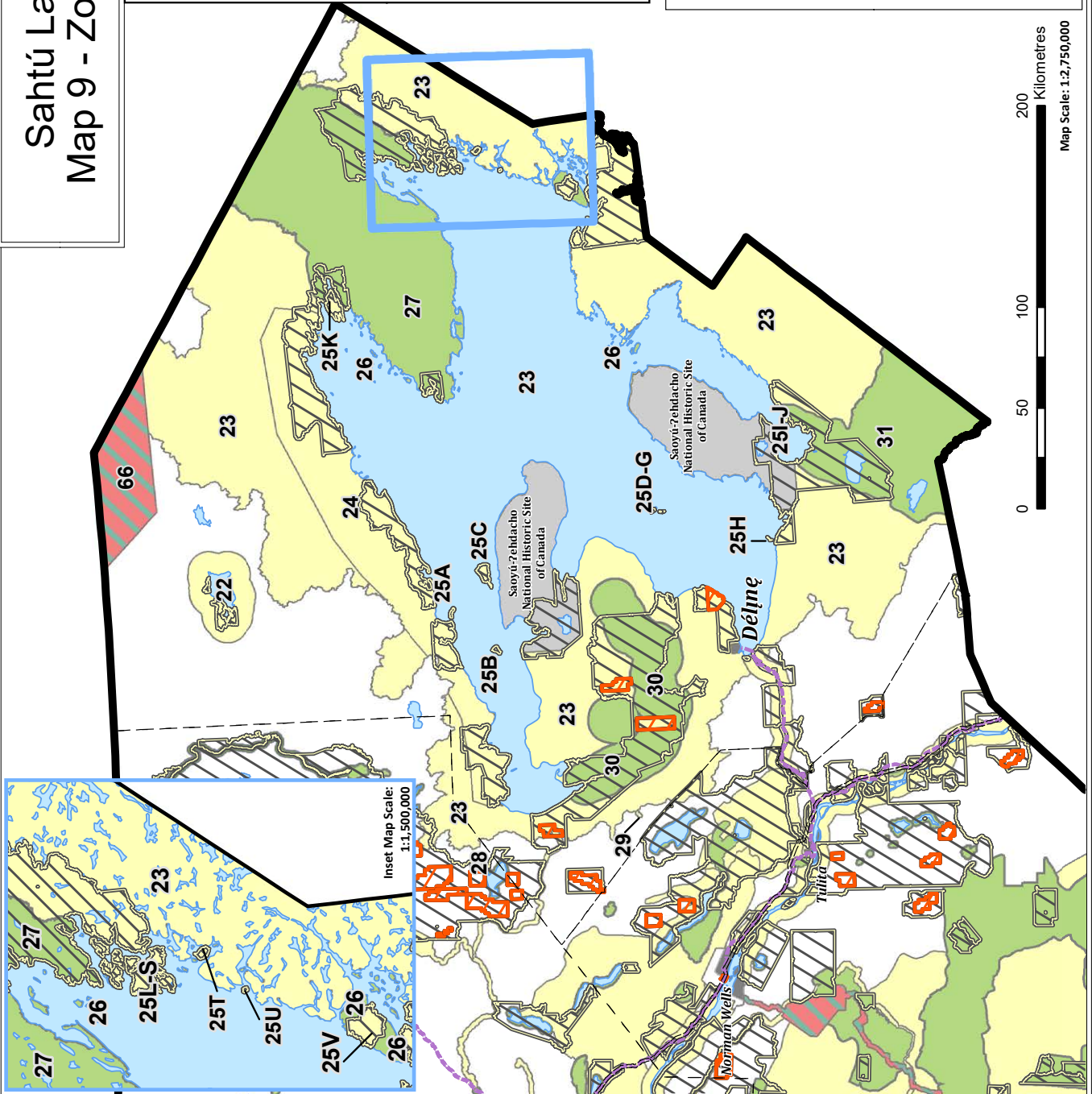


Sahtú Land Use Plan

Map 9 - Zone Boundaries

- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zones**
- General Use Zone
 - Special Management Zone
 - Conservation Zone
 - Proposed Conservation Initiative
 - Established Protected Area
 - Other Areas**
 - Community Boundary
 - Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site
 - Base Data**
 - Sahtú Winter Road
 - Sahtú District Boundaries
 - Proposed Pipeline Corridor
 - Sahtú Settlement Lands**
 - Surface & Subsurface Rights
 - Surface Rights

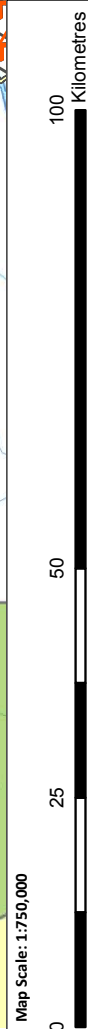
- 22. Arakie Túé (Horton Lake)
- 23. Sahtú (Great Bear Lake & Watershed)
- 24. Neregah (Northshore)
- 25. Du K'ets edí SMZ (Sentinel Islands SMZ)
- 26. Du K'ets edí CZ (Sentinel Islands CZ)
- 27. ʔehdajl'a (Caribou Point)
- 28. Turatlin Túé (Tunago Lake)
- 29. Clement Lake
- 30. Luchanl'liné (Whitefish River)
- 31. Tekarcho Dé (Johnny Hoe River)
- 66. Tukut Nogait

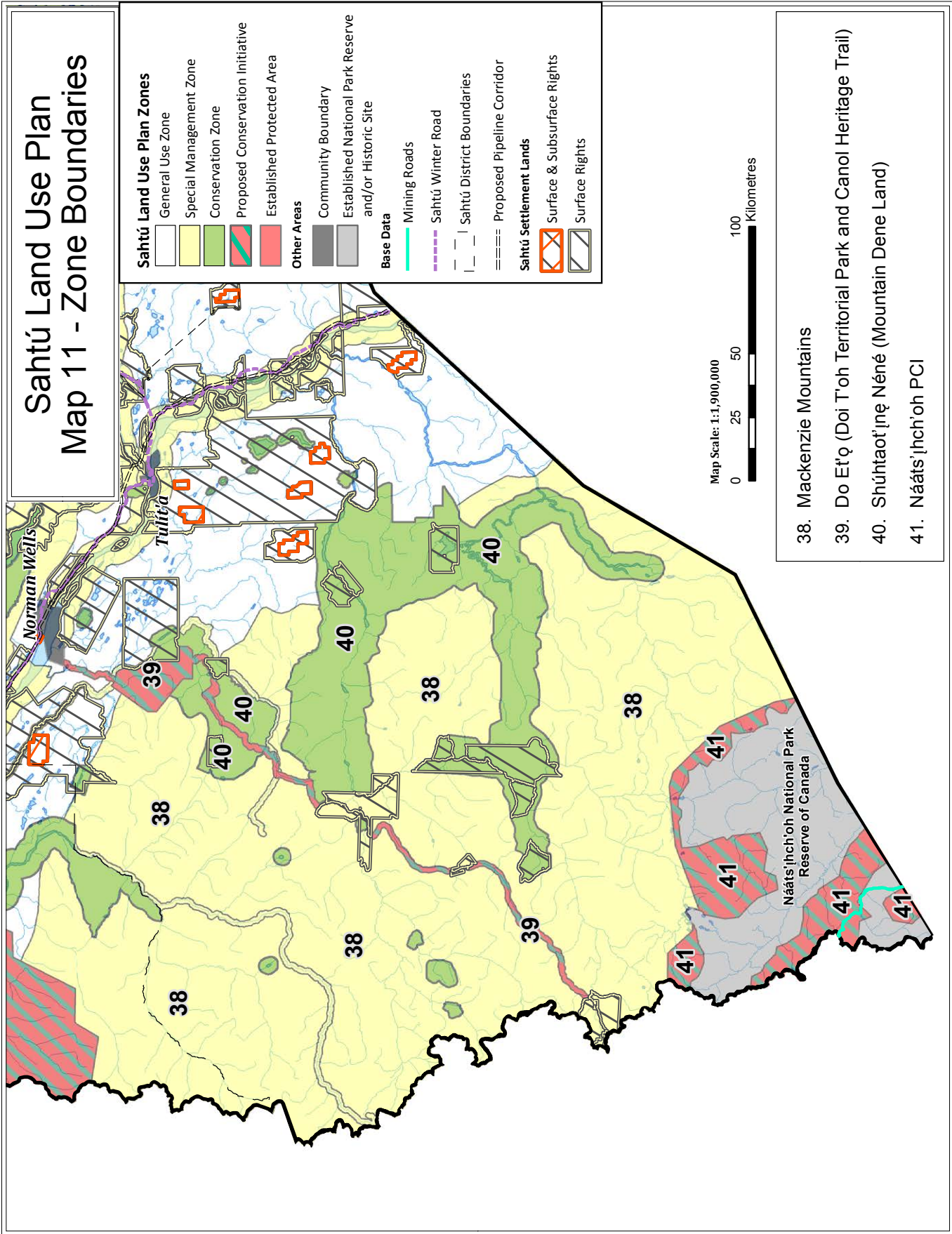


Sahtú Land Use Plan Map 10 - Zone Boundaries

- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zones**
- General Use Zone
 - Special Management Zone
 - Conservation Zone
 - Proposed Conservation Initiative
 - Established Protected Area
- Other Areas**
- Community Boundary
 - Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site
- Base Data**
- Sahtú Winter Road
 - Sahtú District Boundaries
 - Proposed Pipeline Corridor
- Sahtú Settlement Lands**
- Surface & Subsurface Rights
 - Surface Rights

- 32. Petinrah (Bear Rock)
- 33. Sahtú Deh (Great Bear River)
- 34. Mackay, Rusty and Yellow Lakes
- 35. Táhlú Túé & Táshín Túé (Stewart and Tate Lakes)
- 36. Mio Lake
- 37. Tĺ̨ Dehdele Dı́lq̨ (Red Dog Mountain)





Sahtú Land Use Plan

Map 12 - Zone Boundaries

- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zones**
- General Use Zone
 - Special Management Zone
 - Conservation Zone
 - Proposed Conservation Initiative
 - Established Protected Area
- Other Areas**
- Community Boundary
 - Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site
- Base Data**
- Sahtú Winter Road
 - Sahtú District Boundaries
 - Proposed Pipeline Corridor
- Sahtú Settlement Lands**
- Surface & Subsurface Rights
 - Surface Rights

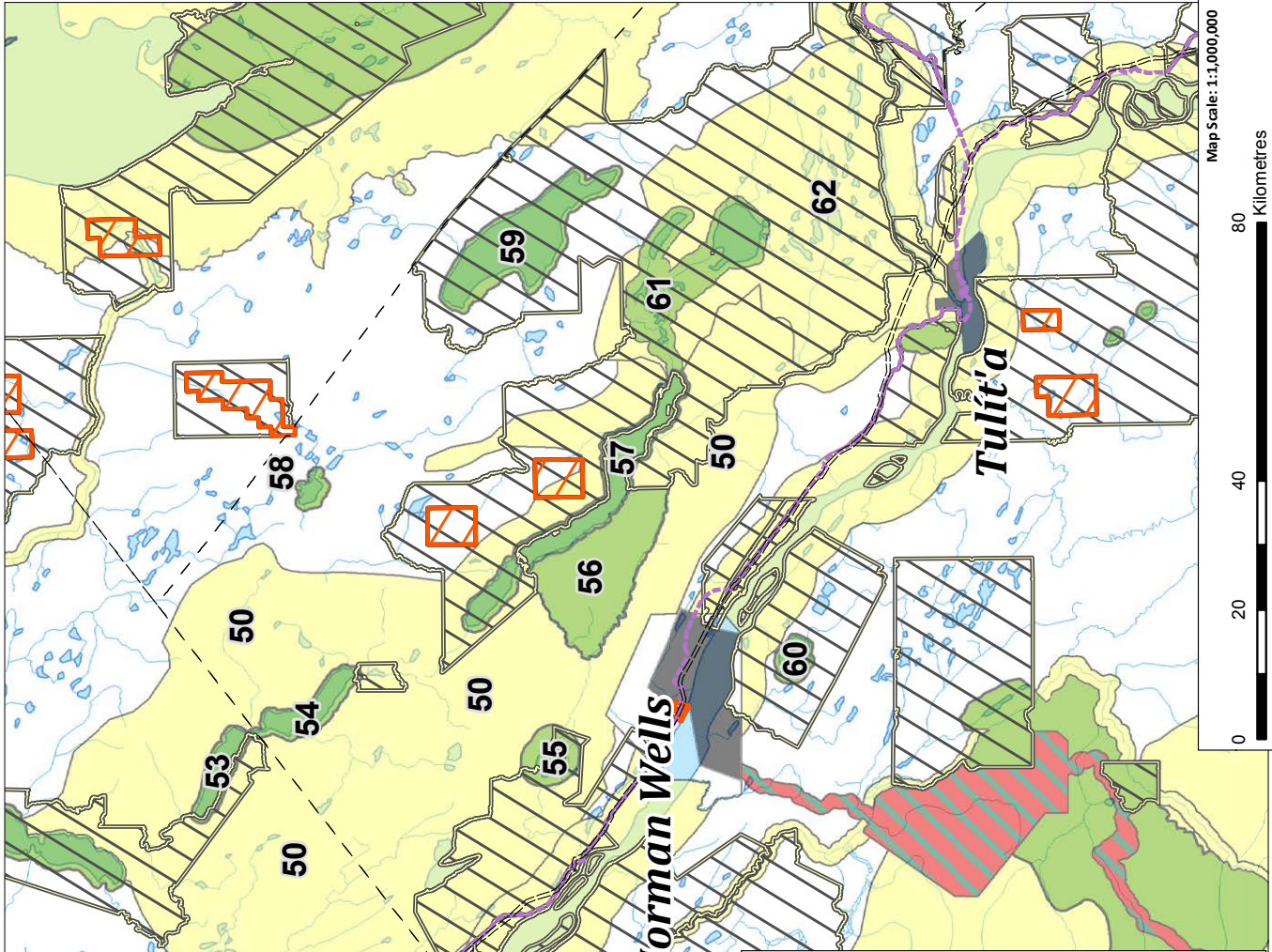
- 42. Fahṛfá Nijiné (Mountain River Extension)
- 43. Carcajou River
- 44. Florence Lake
- 45. Palmer Lake
- 46. K'ááchohtídeé (Mountain River)
- 47. Cache Lake
- 48. Túésene (Mountain Hot Springs)
- 49. Mirage Mountain

Map Scale: 1:1,300,000

0 20 40 80 120 Kilometres

Sahtú Land Use Plan Map 13 - Zone Boundaries






- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zones**
- General Use Zone
 - Special Management Zone
 - Conservation Zone
 - Proposed Conservation Initiative
 - Established Protected Area
- Other Areas**
- Community Boundary
 - Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site
- Base Data**
- Sahtú Winter Road
 - Sahtú District Boundaries
 - Proposed Pipeline Corridor
- Sahtú Settlement Lands**
- Surface & Subsurface Rights
 - Surface Rights





- 50. Norman Range
- 51. Yamoga Fee (Yamoga Rock)
- 52. Chick Lake
- 53. T'ode T'ué (Sam McRae Lake)
- 54. Turton Lake
- 55. Datzimi T'ué (Oscar Lake)
- 56. Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim)
- 57. Lugedegil T'ué & Tuyehíla T'ué (Kelly and Lennie Lake)
- 58. Doctor Lake
- 59. Tuwí T'ué (Mahony Lake)
- 60. Three Day Lake
- 61. K'ááq T'ué CZ (Willow Lake)
- 62. K'ááq T'ué SMZ (Willow Lake Wetlands)

Sahtú Land Use Plan Map 14 - Zone Boundaries




Sahtú Land Use Plan Zones

-  General Use Zone
-  Special Management Zone
-  Conservation Zone
-  Proposed Conservation Initiative
-  Established Protected Area



Other Areas

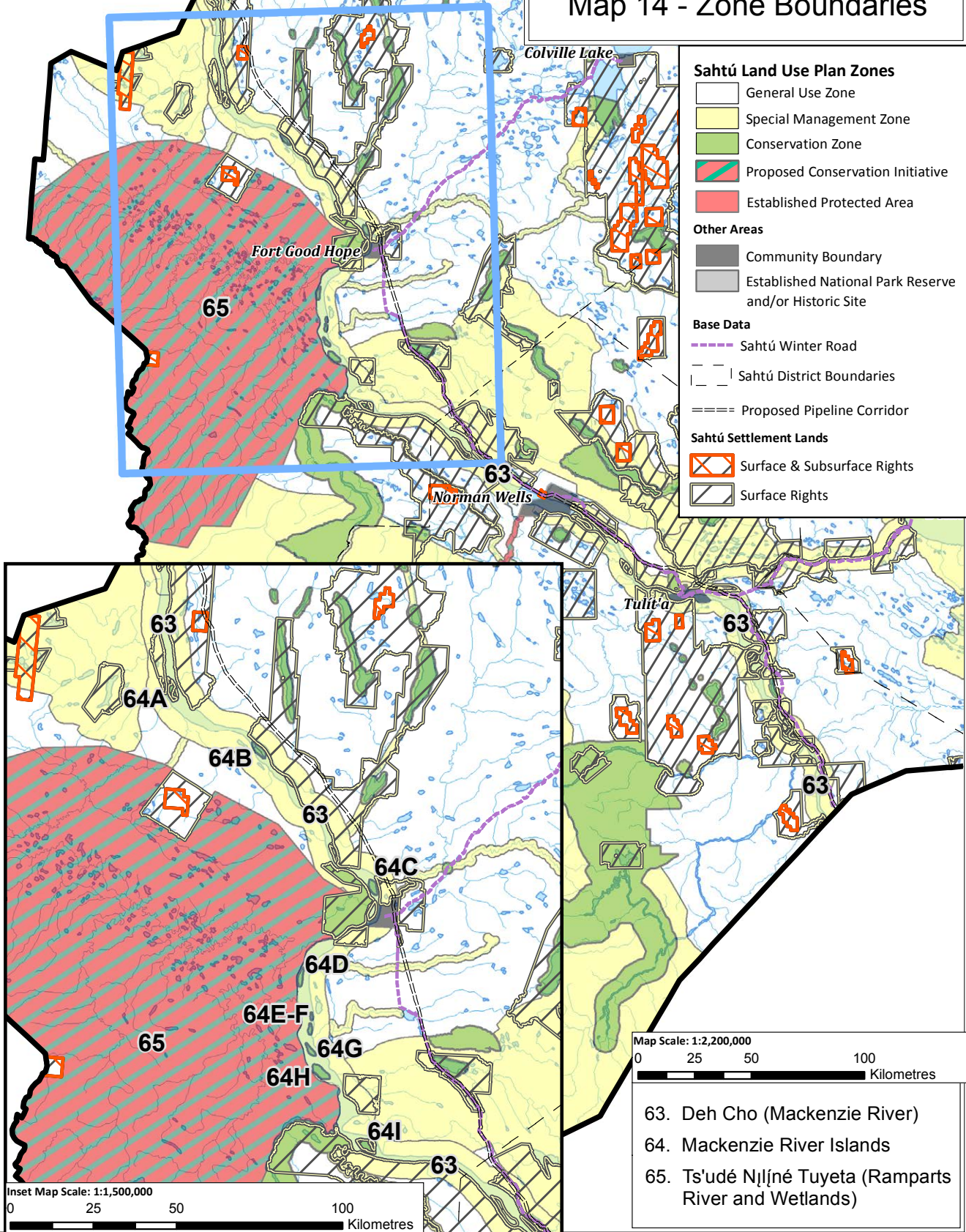
-  Community Boundary
-  Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site

Base Data

-  Sahtú Winter Road
-  Sahtú District Boundaries
-  Proposed Pipeline Corridor

Sahtú Settlement Lands

-  Surface & Subsurface Rights
-  Surface Rights



1. BEHSELE NĪĪ NÉ (ONTARATUE RIVER)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	6	
Area (Approximate)	67 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km buffer has been applied to both shores of the Ontaratue River that extends north of the Ts'udé NĪĪ né Tuyeta (Ramparts) PCI zone boundary.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'Iné District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: This is a recreational and subsistence use area. It is used for gatherings, hunting, trapping, fishing, berry and plant picking. Wetlands, barren-ground caribou, boreal woodland caribou, bears, and fish are all found in the zone, and it is an Important Wildlife Area (IWA) for moose⁴⁷.

Values to Take into Account: Firewood and log timber collection. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 67% very high; 33% moderate high.

⁴⁷ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

2. ǪHDARAH TÚÉ (MARION LAKES)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	6	
Area (Approximate)	1,760 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	6.5%	17.6%
Location & Boundaries	Includes Marion Lake and a number of fish lakes in the north-western corner of the SSA.	

Reasons for Establishment

Marion Lake and adjacent fish lakes have important subsistence use and wildlife habitat values. The zone is an important heritage location with a number of burial and archaeological sites.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: High quality wildlife habitat for boreal woodland caribou, important breeding duck habitat⁴⁸, wetlands, riparian habitat, eskers, furbearer habitat and fish bearing lakes are found in the zone. Bears, moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are also in the zone. Subsistence use includes wildlife harvest of fish, moose, waterfowl and furbearers.

Values to Take into Account: Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 23% high; 70% moderate high; 7% moderate.

⁴⁸ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public-comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada>

3. SHIGAGO (LITTLE CHICAGO)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	6	
Area (Approximate)	114 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	33.2%
Location & Boundaries	Located on the Mackenzie River near the Sahtú boundary with the Gwich'in. A 1.5 km buffer around islands and shoreline includes heritage locations and infrastructure such as airstrips, staging areas and barge landing sites.	

Reasons for Establishment

Little Chicago is a historic site associated with the Klondike. The zone protects physical heritage in the form of cabins as well as infrastructure (barge landing site, airstrip, equipment staging area and access roads) that will facilitate future development in the Sahtú. It continues to be a subsistence use location for hunting, fishing and trapping. It is also a location for fish camps.

Values to be Protected: Heritage buildings, burial and archaeological sites.

Values to be Respected: Heritage sites such as camp sites and recreational areas. Wildlife habitat includes wetlands, important breeding duck habitat⁴⁹, an IWA⁵⁰ for moose, a Special Harvesting Area (as per *SDMCLCA*) for fish and birds and a CWS Terrestrial Habitat Site⁵¹.

⁴⁹ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public-comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada>

⁵⁰ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

⁵¹ Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., March 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., Occasional Paper No. 114

CWS has identified three Important Bird Areas (IBAs) in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. The Middle Mackenzie River Islands is a globally significant IBA. It is located within the zone and is visited by birds such as the Greater White-Fronted Goose, Canada Goose, Tundra Swans as well as many duck species during annual spring migrations. Between two and six percent of the global population of Snow Geese congregate in the Middle Mackenzie River Islands IBA.⁵²

Wildlife harvesting of barren-ground caribou, furbearers, fish, moose and waterfowl (particularly snow geese) is documented.

Values to Take into Account: Abandoned cabins and outposts camps, traditional trails. Little Chicago is an important home base for the Shigago Got'ıne regional group⁵³ and especially for the Charney, Edgi and Shae families⁵⁴. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate. Documented gravel and sand deposits. Existing and future infrastructure: current infrastructure includes an airstrip, equipment staging area, access roads and barge landing site.

Additional Information: For more information on the IBAs see: www.ibacanada.ca.

During the fur trade era, several independent fur traders established cabins in the area. The site was so named after a group of prospectors from Chicago stopped in the area on their way to the Klondike.⁵⁵

The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*⁵⁶ and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*⁵⁷ reports suggested:

- Territorial Historic Park designation in partnership with Fort Good Hope to assure continued subsistence use by communities;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Architectural and historical documentation of buildings to examine potential for preservation and restoration; and
- Surface protection of documented sites.

52 Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

53 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

54 *ibid*

55 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

56 *ibid*

57 *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

4. TRAVAILLANT UPLANDS (YELTEA, MANUEL, BOIL BETUWE AND ONHDA LAKES)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	6	
Area (Approximate)	188 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	89.2%
Location & Boundaries	Yeltea Lake, Manuel Lake, Boil Betuwe and Onhda Lake are located in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ıne District, east of the Mackenzie River.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ıne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: All of the lakes are fish bearing. Wildlife habitat such as wetlands, important breeding duck habitat⁵⁸, IWA for furbearers, waterfowl and migratory birds, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat occur. Furbearers, waterfowl, birds, fish and caribou are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, outpost camps, cabins and recreational areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 17% moderate high; 83% moderate. Sand deposits occur.

⁵⁸ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public-comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada>

5. SIHONĪĻĪ NÉ ?EHTENE (LOON RIVER TO FORT ANDERSON – TRAIL)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal	
Map #	6	
Area (Approximate)	333 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	43.7%
Location & Boundaries	The trail begins at the mouth of the Loon River, at its confluence with the Mackenzie River in the north-western corner of the SSA. It connects with Loon Lake (6E), Rorey Lake (6D), Rond Lake (6C), Carcajou Lake (6B), Canot Lake (6A) and follows the Carnwath River to Anderson Forks and down the right bank of the Anderson River to Fort Anderson. ⁵⁹	

Reasons for Establishment

The trail has heritage, cultural and subsistence use values. It was used for generations as one of the main routes to the barren-lands for summer and fall caribou hunting. Stories, heritage sites and named places are associated with it. A sky burial took place at Round Lake where 6 people starved to death. This is a sensitive place.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological sites and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, moose, waterfowl and birds inhabit the zone. Important breeding duck habitat⁶⁰, wetlands and IWA for furbearers occur. Canot, Carcajou, Rorey and Loon Lakes are all fish lakes. Moose, caribou, waterfowl and furbearers are harvested throughout and occur in high concentration. Berry and plant harvest sites are documented. A may-be-at-risk plant⁶¹, *Pedicularis verticillata*, has been documented.

⁵⁹ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

⁶⁰ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

⁶¹ Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf

Values to Take into Account: Outpost camps, cabins, traditional trails, firewood and log timber collection, recreational areas and cultural/historic sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake Group Trapping Area.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 26% moderate high; 74% moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: proposed Mackenzie Valley highway route.

Additional Information: The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*⁶² report suggested:

- Oral history and archaeological research to inventory, document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites with commemoration of specific sites;
- Cultural revival projects (e.g. walking the trail with youth and elders) to recreate trail experience; and
- Special consideration in the land use planning process.

62 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

6. FORT ANDERSON TRAIL LAKES (CANOT LAKE, CARCAJOU LAKE, ROND LAKE, ROREY LAKE, LOON LAKE)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal	
Map #	6	
Area (Approximate)	213 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	89.6%
Location & Boundaries	Canot (6A), Carcajou (6B), Rond (6C), Rorey (6D) and Loon (6E) Lakes are all located along the Fort Anderson Trail in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'İne District.	

Reasons for Establishment

The trail has heritage, cultural and subsistence use values. It was used for generations as one of the main routes to the barren-lands for summer and fall caribou hunting. Stories, heritage sites and named places are associated with it. A sky burial took place at Rond Lake where 6 people starved to death. This is a sensitive place.

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'İne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife values include IWAs⁶³ for furbearers and important breeding duck habitat⁶⁴. There is a presence of barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, fish and moose. There is a presence of wetlands and habitat for waterfowl and migratory birds. Traditional uses include berry picking, plant harvesting, waterfowl, moose and fish harvesting and furbearer trapping.

⁶³ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

⁶⁴ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

Values to Take into Account: Outpost camps, cabins, traditional trails, firewood and log timber collection, and recreational areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: MGP road.

Additional Information: *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*⁶⁵ recommended the trail be recognized as follows:

- Oral history and archaeological research to inventory, document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites with commemoration of specific sites;
- Cultural revival projects (eg. walking the trail with youth and elders); and
- Special consideration in the land use planning process.

⁶⁵ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

7. COLVILLE UPLAND LAKES (BURNT LAKE, STUMP LAKE, LONG LAKE, TROUT LAKE, UNNAMED LAKE)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	6	
Area (Approximate)	115 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	2.8%
Location & Boundaries	Burnt Lake (7A), Stump Lake (7B), Long Lake (7C), Trout Lake (7D), Unnamed Lake (7E) are located in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ıne District west of Colville Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ıne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses. The lakes are a part of barren-ground caribou habitat and the Bluenose-West herd is present in the area during times of their lifecycle when they are sensitive to disturbance.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Eskers, wetlands, important breeding duck habitat⁶⁶, IWA for furbearers, waterfowl and bird habitat and general furbearer habitat exist throughout. The zone is in barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat. The Bluenose-West caribou herd has fall and winter habitat⁶⁷ in the zone. Furbearer, fish and barren-ground caribou harvest take place.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, log timber harvest, outpost camps and cabins recorded around Stink and Burnt Lake. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 90% moderate high; 10% moderate.

⁶⁶ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

⁶⁷ Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

8. BELA NERA DELE (WHERE THE WOLF CROSSES)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	7	
Area (Approximate)	8 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	North of Colville Lake near the border with the Inuvialuit Settlement Region. The creek is called “Bele nera dele”- “Where the wolf crosses”, joining the two parts of White Muskeg Lake. This zone also includes an important cultural area adjacent to the North-Eastern portion of White Muskeg Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

“Ts’oga Túé, White Muskeg Lake is made up of two large lakes joined by a creek known as Bele near dele. The area is the traditional territory of the Ts’oga Got’ıne (White Muskeg People). The regional group is also known as Terahshıdet’ın (Fish Trap Place People) and Ḵyelée Got’ıne (Fire Carrier People).”⁶⁸ It is an important whitefish fishery and reliable fish harvest location for winter supplies⁶⁹.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Waterfowl, bird, important breeding duck habitat⁷⁰, furbearer habitat including IWA for furbearers and barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat occur. The Bluenose-West caribou herd has

⁶⁸ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *“Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews. P. 70

⁶⁹ ibid

⁷⁰ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

fall and wintering habitat⁷¹ in the zone. The area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.⁷² Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.⁷³ Furbearers, moose, fish and barren-ground caribou are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Outpost camps, cabins, traditional trails, recreational sites, firewood and log timber collection. The Codzi Family are descendants of the traditional groups and continue to use the area. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Gravel and sand deposits.

Additional Information: The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*⁷⁴ report suggested:

- Critical Wildlife Area for whitefish;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites;
- Special consideration in the land use planning process

71 Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Environment and Natural Resources (formally known as Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development), Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

72 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, M.J., DRAFT Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2008, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

73 *ibid*

74 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

9. TÚÉ SHO & DUNEDELATÚÉ (AUBRY LAKE & DUNEDELATUE LAKE)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	7	
Area (Approximate)	669 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	2.9%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is placed around both lakes and small areas within the lakes, as well as a stream to the south of Aubry Lake, joining it with Colville Lake. The zone is located north of the community of Colville Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ıne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife habitat includes: eskers, moose habitat, wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat⁷⁵, IWA for furbearers and fish spawning areas. Fall and wintering habitat for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd⁷⁶ occur in the zone. Boreal woodland caribou are also found in the zone. Waterfowl, furbearers, moose, caribou and fish are harvested. The area consistently supports high densities of marten that are known for their high-quality fur.

⁷⁵ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

⁷⁶ Nagy et al. 2005. Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, *Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

Values to Take into Account: Recreational areas, traditional trails, cabins, tent frames, outpost camps, log timber harvest sites and stories are associated with the area. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA. Located within Colville Lake's community drinking watershed source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 86% very high; 14% moderate high. Known mineral deposits include coal, diamonds, IOCG and related minerals and sandstone-hosted U. Gravel and sand deposits are present.

Additional Information: The Colville Lake Trail in the *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*⁷⁷ report crosses through this zone.

⁷⁷ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

10. AYONIKĪ (MAUNOIR DOME)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	7	
Area (Approximate)	93 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	Maunoir Dome, a large bedrock hill north of the lake forms this zone. North-east of the Colville Lake community.	

Reasons for Establishment

AyonikĪ or Maunoir Dome is a sacred site associated with the K'asho Got'İneḡ legend of creation. Its high cultural significance is the primary reason for protection.

The intent is to protect archaeological, cultural, and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife habitat includes: wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat⁷⁸, general furbearer habitat and an IWA for furbearers⁷⁹, bear habitat, boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou habitat. The area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.⁸⁰

⁷⁸ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

⁷⁹ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

⁸⁰ ibid

Maunoir Dome is an IWA for muskox and large numbers of muskoxen are consistently found in the area⁸¹. It is core fall and winter habitat for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd and is also used in the fall and spring. According to ENR biologists, it is one of the most reliable sites for Bluenose West caribou.

Karst features and hot/warm springs exist. Furbearers, medicinal plants, fish, caribou and waterfowl are harvested. Heritage and historic sites are documented.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, tent frames, outpost camps, recreational areas, traditional trails are located in the area. Some cabins may still be in use. It is within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 98% very high; 2% moderate.

Additional Information: Ayonikj is the site that different peoples originated from. The K'asho Got'ine legend of creation is recounted in full in *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Place We Take Care Of*⁸² (1999):

In the ancient days everyone lived together – the Inuit, the Gwich'in and the Dene ... The big war that happened... was so fierce that there was a lake of blood that formed on that hill. Finally an Elder stood and asked the people to stop fighting. Everyone went their separate ways, and even the languages changed with time...

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of* and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops* April – May, 2001⁸³ recommend:

- National Historic Site with protection of surface and subsurface against future development;
- Management plan development carried out with community of Colville Lake.

81 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

82 Prepared by The Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

83 *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtu Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

11. SIHONĪĹĪ NÉ (ANDERSON RIVER)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	7	
Area (Approximate)	415 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	75.1%
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km buffer is placed along the Anderson River as it extends from the Inuvialuit Settlement Region into the northern SSA. The Anderson Trail extends throughout the length of the river and ends at Whitefish Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

The zone includes wetland areas and Whitefish Lake which serve as an important travel corridor, heritage place, subsistence use location and high-quality habitat for a number of species. Whitefish Lake is found at the headwaters of the Anderson River and is the traditional territory for the T'ashin Got'İne. T'agaan, a narrowing section of the Anderson River was traditionally used as a camp for fishing, hunting and trapping. The zone was traditionally known as a reliable area for subsistence use and continues to be in use today.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The Anderson River area is the last known nesting area of the Eskimo curlew (*Numenius borealis*) which was listed as an Endangered Species in 2009 by COSEWIC. The zone is a migratory waterfowl staging area and a nesting area for migratory birds that use the Anderson River flyway. It also includes duck breeding habitat⁸⁴, wetlands, high quality waterfowl and bird habitat. Waterfowl include geese, swans, and numerous other bird species including birds of prey.

Whitefish Lake is a cultural site. "It is a site of many ancient and recent stories as it was used as a stopover camping area for families travelling through."⁸⁵ "T'agan is the narrow section along the Anderson River.

⁸⁴ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public-comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada>

⁸⁵ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

It is known for its richness in fish and is considered a place to find food in difficult times. Families would often camp here while the men were away hunting or trapping in the area and on the barren-lands. This area was of particular importance to the T'ashin Got'Inę for subsistence."⁸⁶

The lakes and streams constitute important wetlands for waterfowl, wildlife and fish. Wildlife include: barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox, grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, arctic fox, marten and migratory waterfowl. Eskers are present. The Bluenose-East herd is found in the zone during the post fall rut and overwinters in the area. The Bluenose-West herd occupies the zone during pre-calving, late summer, the fall rut, post fall rut and over winter. It is an IWA for furbearers and the habitat consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.⁸⁷ Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.⁸⁸ Several areas are critical for fish spawning. The whitefish is known to be of high quality and trout, whitefish, inconnu, grayling, pike and walleye all occur. Medicinal plants are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Camping locations, fish traps, ancient caribou fences, outpost camps, cabins still in use today and traditional trails. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 15% very high; 60% moderate; 25% low-moderate.

Additional Information: The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*⁸⁹ (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and/or *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*⁹⁰ recommended the following:

- T'agan, a narrow section of the Anderson River and Lugéwa Tué, Whitefish Lake, be given special consideration in the land use planning process;
- Caribou Protection Measures for Whitefish Lake (see GNWT 1998 in Rakekee report)
- Whitefish Lake be designated a Critical Wildlife Area for fish and waterfowl;
- Oral history and archaeological research be carried out to document and protect heritage resources;
- Protection of documented sites;
- Designate the zone a Critical Wildlife Area.

⁸⁶ *ibid*

⁸⁷ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

⁸⁸ *ibid*

⁸⁹ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

⁹⁰ *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

12. DENE DI GON'E

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	7	
Area (Approximate)	15 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	24.7%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is applied around Dene Dı Gon'e lake and a small parcel at the northern tip. It is south of Whitefish Lake in the K'asho Got'ıne District.	

Reasons for Establishment

Dene Dı Gon'e is of cultural significance. It was used as a meeting place for dance circles. Barren-ground Caribou migrate through the area and both the Bluenose-West and Bluenose-East herds are present in the area during the post fall rut.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd use the area as winter habitat. Wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat⁹¹, boreal woodland caribou, muskox habitat and IWA for furbearers are found in the zone. Furbearers are harvested throughout and the area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.⁹² Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.⁹³

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, camps, outposts, recreational sites, firewood and log timber collection and high concentration of traditional trails. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate.

⁹¹ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

⁹² Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

⁹³ ibid

13. TASHÍN TÚÉ (LAC DES BOIS)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	7	
Area (Approximate)	550 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	0.7%	7.6%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is placed around the lake as well as other small bodies of water around the southern edge of the lake. It is located to the east of the community of Colville Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

Tashín Túé is the home territory of the Tashín Got'ıne regional group and is an important community hunting, fishing and trapping area. Traditional activities, stories and place names are associated with the lake and several burial sites are known to exist.

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ıne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

The zone is important barren-ground caribou habitat. The Bluenose-West herd is concentrated in the zone from April to May, October, and November.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife in the area include barren-ground caribou, boreal woodland caribou, furbearers, muskox, fish, waterfowl and birds. Wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat and important breeding duck habitat⁹⁴ are documented. The Bluenose West barren-ground caribou herd uses the area as fall and wintering habitat⁹⁵. Eskers are found around the outskirts of the zone and are known to be valuable wildlife habitat as they

⁹⁴ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

⁹⁵ Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

are prime denning areas. An IWA for furbearers is documented. The area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.⁹⁶ Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.⁹⁷

The lake itself is considered a Heritage Site. There is a Special Harvesting Area as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish. The entire zone is used for barren-ground caribou harvesting. Medicinal plants are harvested in the zone.

Values to Take into Account: Outpost camps and traditional trails. The Tashin Got'ıne regional group consists of the Boucan, Oudzi, Orlas, and Gully families.⁹⁸ Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 48% very high; 52% moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence.

Additional Information: During a Colville Lake meeting it was mentioned that oil and gas and tar are known to exist under the lake. There is some concern about underground seepage.

Tashin Túé is a significant site according to the *Mapping Our Future Survey*⁹⁹. See the survey carried out by the SLUPB.

The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*¹⁰⁰ (2000) report recommends:

- Caribou Protection Measures to protect seasonal migration;
- Critical Wildlife Areas to protect fishery and marten;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect existing heritage resources and burials; and
- Surface protection of documented sites.

⁹⁶ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

⁹⁷ *ibid*

⁹⁸ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of"*. Written by Tom Andrews.

⁹⁹ *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

¹⁰⁰ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of"*. Written by Tom Andrews.

14. NĪĪĪ N TÚÉ (LAC BELOT)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	7	
Area (Approximate)	156 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	95.5%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is applied around the southern part of the lake and a conservation area is placed around the hill near the north-western shore. It is south-west of Colville Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

NĪĪĪ N TÚÉ sits on a divide and is fed by precipitation. The community of Colville Lake states that it has a slow recharge rate therefore water should not be withdrawn for industrial uses such as road making. Only water to be withdrawn should be for domestic use. A legend is associated with the zone that tells of the mountain watching over the lakes for the people of the area.

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'İnĕ District. The primary intent is to protect water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

The lake is important barren-ground caribou habitat, especially for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou that concentrates in the zone from April to May, October, and November.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Nlį́n Túé is considered an important hunting and fishing area. In the spring camps are set up around the lake for subsistence use. Wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat¹⁰¹, general furbearer habitat and an IWA for furbearers are found in the zone. It consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur. Sahtú harvesters noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.¹⁰² The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd has fall and winter habitat in the zone. Boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox also inhabit the zone.

Harvested wildlife species include: waterfowl, birds, furbearers, a high concentration of fish, moose, muskoxen and boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou. Ducks, beavers and muskrats are also known to be plentiful. Medicinal plants are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, cabins, outpost camps, recreational sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Oil and gas right: exploration licence. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road.

101 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

101 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, M.J., DRAFT Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, February 2010, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, YK, NT

15. FOSSIL LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	8	
Area (Approximate)	183 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	Fossil Lake is west of the community of Fort Good Hope, across the Mackenzie River.	

Reasons for Establishment

Fossil Lake is a lake accessible by boat when water levels are at their highest. The lake is a treasured recreational and camping area and of cultural significance due to the peculiarity of its karst landscape.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The lake is located in a depression surrounded by sloping hills of karst formations. Wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck¹⁰³ habitat, an IWA for moose and a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site¹⁰⁴ are all found in the zone. Barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, bears, furbearers, moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are present.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, camps and tent frames continue to be used by hunters, travellers and recreational visitors. Firewood and log timber collection. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 31% moderate high; 69% moderate.

¹⁰³ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

¹⁰⁴ Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

16. NE'RAHTEN

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	8	
Area (Approximate)	7 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Also referred to as “the crossing”, located off the Fort Good Hope to Colville Lake winter road where the winter road crosses the Hare Indian River.	

Reasons for Establishment

Ne’Rahten is a community gathering and cultural place where camping, fishing and traditional Dene games take place.

Values to be Protected: Community access to the area for gatherings and maintenance of wildlife habitat to support hunting, fishing and harvesting.

Values to be Respected: The Hare Indian River is an IWA¹⁰⁵ for moose and muskox. There is waterfowl and migratory bird habitat and important breeding duck habitat¹⁰⁶. Bears, fish, moose, muskox are all found in the zone.

A high concentration of wildlife harvest occurs at Ne’Rahten because camps are set up for cultural gatherings. Hunters travel to Ne’Rahten because it is easily accessible in the winter and close to town. Harvested wildlife species include barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, a high concentration of moose, furbearers, fish, waterfowl and birds.

Values to Take into Account: The “Colville Lake Trail” is the traditional trail from Fort Good Hope to Colville Lake. It crosses Ne’Rahten. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road.

¹⁰⁵ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

¹⁰⁶ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

17. XAYİTS'Á NİLİ NÉ (HARE INDIAN RIVER)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	8	
Area (Approximate)	490 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	2.0%	20.4%
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km buffer is applied to the main branch of the Hare Indian River. Mid-way the zone connects with the Underground River.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'İne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses. The Hare Indian River has been identified as an IWA¹⁰⁷ for moose and muskox, and furbearers.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The Hare Indian River has been identified as an IWA for moose, muskox and furbearers. It connects with the Underground River, a karst feature zoned for Special Management. The zone is used by barren-ground caribou such as the Bluenose-West herd as fall/wintering habitat. Wetlands, eskers, important breeding duck habitat¹⁰⁸, habitat for bears, furbearers, fish, boreal woodland caribou, waterfowl and migratory birds are also found in the zone.

Harvested species include waterfowl, furbearers, fish, moose, bears and caribou.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, recreation sites, outpost camps and cabins. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 50% very high, 26% moderate high, 12% moderate; 11% low-moderate. Granular deposits of sand are identified. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road.

¹⁰⁷ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

¹⁰⁸ Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose-East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

18. NEYÁDALÍN (UNDERGROUND RIVER)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	8	
Area (Approximate)	313 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	2.3%	39.9%
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km buffer is applied to the river. Located south of Lac Belot and connects to the Hare Indian River.	

Reasons for Establishment

The “Legend of Neyádalín”¹⁰⁹ recounts how the people of Colville Lake came into contact with the people of Fort Good Hope. The Underground River is a karst feature. Karst is formed of soft, porous rock that erodes to form caves, sinkholes and other sensitive landforms.¹¹⁰ Karst is sensitive to development and can be unstable. Globally, 20-25% of the population gets their drinking water from karst features. Protecting karst features can also protect drinking water quality.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Lakes and streams in the zone constitute important wetland for waterfowl, wildlife and fish. Wildlife includes barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, muskox, grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, marten, moose, furbearers such as beaver and muskrat, fish and waterfowl. Waterfowl include geese, swans, and other bird species including birds of prey. Fish species include trout, whitefish, grayling and walleye. IWAs for moose and furbearers are documented. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd occurs throughout the zone, primarily using it for fall/wintering habitat. There is documented important breeding duck habitat in the zone.

This zone consistently supports high densities of marten that are known for their high-quality fur.¹¹¹ The Colville Lake area is known to support some of the highest quality marten pelt to the fur industry. The Underground River is a karst formation.

¹⁰⁹ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

¹¹⁰ Information extracted from Dr. Derek Ford's “Report upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, Northwest Territories” for the NWT Protected Areas Strategy, ENR, GNWT, March 2008

¹¹¹ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

Values to Take into Account: In *Report Upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, NWT*¹¹², Dr. Derek Ford, a specialist in world-class karst features reported that topographic maps appear to show that Lac Belot drains underground towards Belot Ridge. Belot Ridge reaches 60-80 m in height and was identified as one of the most remarkable karst features east of the Mackenzie River. There are large karst sinkholes depicted on the topographic maps in the southwest, around the springs of the Neyádalín legend. Dr. Ford recommended further studies to delineate the course of the underground river and adjoining karst topography. He also demonstrated interest in putting this area forward for protection. Traditional trails and cabins are currently in use. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Existing oil and gas rights: significant discovery licence. Existing and proposed infrastructure: access roads.

Additional Information: The exact location of the Underground River is unknown. The Colville Lake community has a general idea of its course and is considering a GPS project to delineate it. The SLUPB has recommended that further work be done.

The “Legend of Neyádalín”¹¹³ tells the story of two brothers who lived at Odarah Tue near Lac Belot. They had never been far from the Colville Lake area but one day as they were chasing waterfowl, they paddled their canoes into an underground creek. They emerged from a spring in the cliffs kilometers away from their home. They continued to paddle along what was the Hare Indian River until it met up with the Mackenzie River. The brothers eventually came across the people of Fort Good Hope and realized that they spoke the same language. They lived with the Fort Good Hope group for about two years, took wives and had children. They returned to find their parents and then reunited with their families.

The complete Legend of Neyádalín is recounted in *Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care of*¹¹⁴. The report recommends special consideration in the land use planning process.

See *Report Upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, NWT*¹¹⁵ by Dr. Derek Ford for full report.

112 “Report upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, Northwest Territories” March 2008. Derek Ford, PGeo., PhD, FRSC., Professor Emeritus, Geography and Earth Sciences, McMaster University, For the NWT Protected Areas Strategy, ENR, GNWT

113 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

114 *ibid*

115 “Report upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, Northwest Territories” March 2008. Derek Ford, PGeo., PhD, FRSC., Professor Emeritus, Geography and Earth Sciences, McMaster University, For the NWT Protected Areas Strategy, ENR, GNWT

19. TSINTU RIVER (BLUEFISH CREEK)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	8	
Area (Approximate)	125 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km buffer has been applied to Bluefish Creek beginning at its confluence with the Mackenzie River and ending at Tsintu River.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'Inę District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Bluefish Creek connects the Mackenzie River to a number of small lakes in which bluefish overwinter. The zone is intended to protect the lakes and bluefish.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: High quality wetland, habitat for moose, furbearers, fish, waterfowl, migratory birds and barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou occur. Boreal woodland caribou, furbearer and moose are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, outpost camps, recreational sites, firewood and log timber collection sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 27% high; 73% moderate high. Existing and proposed infrastructure: proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route, winter road and communication lines.

20. SNAFU CREEK

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	8	
Area (Approximate)	76 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km special management buffer is applied to the shores of the creek. Also known as Sucker Creek, it is named after the sucker fish found in the lake at its eastern edge.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'İne District. The primary intent is to protect water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Snafu Creek is sucker fish habitat. The sucker fish are harvested for subsistence use and the zone is a recreation area.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Fish habitat sites are present. Important breeding duck habitat¹¹⁶ and significant habitat for waterfowl are located within the zone. Other wildlife species include moose, furbearers, bears and caribou.

Harvested wildlife species include sucker and other fish, a high concentration of furbearers, moose, some bears and boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou.

Values to Take into Account: Recreation areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 27% high; 73% moderate high.

116 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

21. NQFEE K'QDAH TÚÉ (LAC À JACQUES)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	8	
Area (Approximate)	123 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is applied around the lake. It is located north of the Norman Range in the K'asho Got'Inę District.	

Reasons for Establishment

Nqfee K'qдах Túé is an important heritage and subsistence use location. Hunting, trapping, fishing and recreational uses take place in high concentration around the lake. A number of burial sites are also located around the lake.

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'Inę District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: IWAs¹¹⁷ for furbearers, moose and muskox, important fish, wildlife and waterfowl habitats, important breeding duck habitat¹¹⁸ and boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou habitat¹¹⁹ are all

¹¹⁷ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

¹¹⁸ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

¹¹⁹ Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

found in the zone. Moose concentrations around the wetlands are high all year-round¹²⁰. Wetlands are known for their beaver concentrations and have been documented as being “intermediate quality” to “very critical habitat” for beaver¹²¹.

Waterfowl, birds, furbearers, fish, moose and barren-ground caribou are all harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, tent frames, camp and outpost sites, recreation sites, significant subsistence use trails, cultural/historic sites, firewood and log timber harvest sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/ Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 2% very high; 98% moderate high.

120 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT
121 *ibid*

22. ARAKÍE TÚÉ (HORTON LAKE)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	1,188 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	8.5%
Location & Boundaries	A 10 km buffer around the lake and some small bodies of water. It is North-east of the community of Colville Lake and north the Great Bear Lake Watershed.	

Reasons for Establishment

Arakíe Túé is important for hunting, fishing, trapping and the gathering of plants and berries. The zone is intended to manage for long-term continued harvest of barren-ground caribou. Délıne elders recount that families would boat on up to Neregah, the North Shore and hunt on Horton Lake. Today it is used in the late summer/fall by the K'asho Got'ıne people of Colville Lake and at times Fort Good Hope as a caribou harvesting area. People return each year for community hunts where history, values and land-based skills are taught to younger generations. Caribou corrals are located near the lake indicating that localized caribou harvest has been practiced for many years.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The entire zone is an IWA¹²² for barren-ground caribou. The Bluenose East herd inhabit the zone from late summer to mid-fall (August to October). The Bluenose West herd inhabit the zone during the fall rut and winter¹²³.

¹²² *ibid*

¹²³ Nagy et al. 2005. Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose-East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

The zone is a very important place for wildlife in general including barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, muskox, grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, arctic fox, marten, fish, waterfowl and migratory birds. The treeline serves as the interface for caribou, muskox, wolf and wolverine hunting. Bull caribou have been documented to stay within the treeline during the fall migration.¹²⁴

Wildlife habitat includes wetlands, eskers which make prime denning areas, a large area of wolf denning habitat, general muskox habitat, IWAs¹²⁵ for muskox and furbearers. Berry and plant harvesting sites also occur.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, camping sites, cabins, old corals for hunting caribou. An important harvesting area for Colville Lake.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 93% moderate; 7% low to moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: airstrip. The D  l  n   Got  l  n   Government holds both surface and subsurface title to lands around Horton Lake. The SMZ should allow for future economic development.

¹²⁴ ibid

¹²⁵ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

23. SAHTÚ (GREAT BEAR LAKE AND WATERSHED – GBL&W)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-13; CRs# 15-17 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	65,854 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-0.4%	6.5%
Location & Boundaries	The Great Bear Lake and Watershed (GBL&W) SMZ encompasses the lake and the entire watershed in the SSA, including land around it and under it that is not protected through other zones or initiatives. The zone is located in the Délı̨ne District.	

Reasons for Establishment

“The GBLW is the foundation of Sahtúgot’ı̨ne cosmology, history and traditional law, of the transmission of the culture from elders to the younger generation, and of Délı̨ne’s renewable resource economy. The land “contains” the people of Délı̨ne; they are part of it, and they define themselves largely by their relationship with it. For these reasons, the watershed, the land, the home of the people of Délı̨ne must be kept healthy. The special management of the watershed is one way to ensure this.”¹²⁶

Of primary concern to the community of Délı̨ne are the protection of their cultural integrity and the protection of the Great Bear Lake and its Watershed’s ecological integrity as the former is intricately linked with the latter. For greater detail on the lake’s significance see “The Water Heart”.¹²⁷

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: As the Sahtúgot’ı̨ne culture is intricately tied to the health of the lake, its watershed and the animals that inhabit the watershed, the maintenance of Great Bear Lake and its Watershed’s ecological integrity is of primary concern to the people of Délı̨ne.

¹²⁶ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

¹²⁷ ibid

Great Bear Lake's (GBL) low productivity, low inflows of nutrients from surrounding areas and simple food web suggest a vulnerability to disturbance activities and a potentially slow recovery.¹²⁸ The GBL food web is relatively simple with benthic (bottom dwelling) invertebrates as an important food source for fish species.¹²⁹

The diverse ecoregions of the GBL&W provide habitat for a wide range of terrestrial plant and animal species. Habitat and wildlife include:

- Three important herds of barren-ground caribou: Bathurst herd, Bluenose-West and the Bluenose-East herds. The GBL&W is fall and wintering habitat for both the Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West herds. It is also IWA for barren-ground caribou. The Bluenose-East herd is of particular value to the SSA and in particular to the community of Délı̨ne¹³⁰.
- Muskox habitat in its natural range and three IWA¹³¹ for muskox.
- Eskers and habitat for denning wolves, wolverines, arctic fox, red fox and bears, particularly grizzly bears.
- General moose habitat and IWA for moose.
- Boreal woodland caribou habitat.
- Furbearer habitat and IWA¹³² for furbearers.
- General waterfowl habitat, important breeding duck habitat¹³³, important habitat for waterfowl and shorebirds including breeding and nesting habitats.

May-be-at-risk plants, International Biological Programme (IBP) sites¹³⁴ and karst features are documented in the zone.

A variety of wildlife is harvested: waterfowl, moose, fish, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou and furbearers. GBL's subsistence fishery is very important. Although a variety of fish are caught, lake trout is the most heavily-harvested. Lake cisco and whitefish also form a significant component of the subsistence fishery.¹³⁵ Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish, moose, waterfowl and birds are also found in the zone.

128 *ibid*

129 *ibid*

130 *ibid*

131 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

132 *ibid*

133 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

134 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

135 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

Values to Take into Account: Yamoria and the Giant Beavers is a trail of particular significance. It is the trail that Yamoria took when he chased the Giant Beavers from the Sahtú, killing them and forever saving the people from future attacks. The GBL&W is part of Délı̨ne’s community drinking water source catchment. A small portion of the zone lies within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 5% high; 20% moderate high; 25% moderate; 19% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Known mineralization: Coal, Diamonds, IOCG and Related, Sandstone-hosted U, Unclassified. Mineral rights: lease. Gravel and sand deposits. Potential hydroelectric site identified. In an outfitter region with active businesses.

Additional Information: The Great Bear Lake Watershed was designated as Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve by UNESCO in 2016. The total area of the Biosphere Reserve is 9,331,300 ha. It includes all of zone 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 31, and a portion of zone 66.

Biosphere reserves are ‘Science for Sustainability support sites’ – special places for testing interdisciplinary approaches to understanding and managing changes and interactions between social and ecological systems, including conflict prevention and management of biodiversity¹³⁶. Their status is internationally recognized.

See “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.¹³⁷

ELDERS’ TEACHING: The Water Heart¹³⁸

The elders of Délı̨ne have passed down a story through many generations. In times past, their spiritual teachers were often “mystically tied” to different parts of the environment: some to the caribou, some the wolf, some the northern lights and some the willow.

Kayé Daoyé was one such person. He lived all around Great Bear Lake or “Sahtú” in the Slavey language, but made his home primarily in ʔehdaı̨ıla (the Caribou Point area), on the northeast shores of the Lake. Kayé Daoyé was mystically tied to the loche.

One day, after setting four hooks, he found one of them missing. This disturbed him — in those days hooks were rare and very valuable — and that night he traveled in his dreams with the loche in search of the fish that had taken his hook. As he traveled through the centre of GBL he became aware of a great power in the lake - the heart of the lake or the “water heart”. Contemplating this heart, he became aware that it is connected to all beings — the land, the sky, plants, other creatures, people — and that it helps sustain the entire watershed of GBL.

¹³⁶ Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve Website. <http://www.tsatue.ca>.

¹³⁷ *ibid*

¹³⁸ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt. P. 27 of 104

*The elders of Délíne stress that the interconnectedness of all things includes all people — Dene and non-Dene alike. From this “universal law” of the interconnectedness of things flows the responsibility of people to care for the world in which we live. The water heart sustains the watershed of GBL and we in turn have a responsibility to sustain it. We do this by treating it and other beings with the utmost respect.*¹³⁹

The elders see the GBLW as one organism. They see the many rivers, streams and creeks that flow into and out of GBL as fulfilling the same functions as the veins, capillaries and arteries in the bodies of all creatures. Water unites and flows through and among all creatures. It plays an essential role both in the larger ecosystem and in the smaller ecosystems that comprise each creature. The maintenance of water quality in the GBLW is as essential as the maintenance of the quality of the blood of any person or other creature.

The elders assert that the health of people and the land are directly connected — and that people are not in reality separate from the land and other creatures. Our “minds”, “souls” and “hearts” are directly tied to the health of the land. The use that we make of the land and other creatures — and the respect with which we treat them — will have a direct bearing on the health not only of ourselves but also of all aspects of the land.

*If we do not support the land, give it strength and treat it with utmost respect, the heart of Sahtu will not survive. The GBLW is a special place for the people of Délíne. Their ancestors have been part of and have cared for this place for countless generations. The elders assert that we in turn have a responsibility to treat this watershed with respect — to keep it alive. They want to protect it so that it can be used by the present generation and by future generations.*¹⁴⁰

Hydrology: (for full section see GBLWMP)

The lake has a relatively small drainage basin in relation to its area, a low water replacement rate, and a relatively long water residence time (124 years).

GBL has very little stratification or variation in temperature, surface to bottom, and the lake is thus able to “turn over” or mix waters relatively easily.

139 *ibid*

140 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

GBL has very clear, transparent waters (maximum recorded Secchi depth 30 m). This is related to its low productivity. GBL's standing crops of phytoplankton and zooplankton (microscopic plants and animals) are among the lowest found in freshwater systems and mainland lakes in North America.

GBL is the last of the Great Lakes to contain a wide diversity of “morphotypes” or different forms of lake trout. Morphological and genetic diversity allow populations to better adapt to environmental changes over the long term. This diversity has been extinguished or greatly reduced in the other Great Lakes due to over-harvesting and the introduction of non-native species. GBL provides one of the only remaining areas to study how lake trout populations naturally function in a large lake ecosystem.¹⁴¹

A number of areas listed in *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places we take care of*¹⁴², lie in the GBLW: Johnny Hoe Fishery, Caribou Point, Fort Confidence.

141 *ibid*

142 Prepared by The Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

24. NEREGAH (NORTHSHORE)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-13; CR# 15-16 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	5,978 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	49.4%
Location & Boundaries	Nereгах is located on the north shore of Great Bear Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

The Sahtúgot'ıne (People of Great Bear Lake) have used Nereгах for centuries. Nereгах was established as a separate zone from the GBL&W because the Délıne Got'ıne Government is primarily concerned with the preservation of its heritage values such as heritage areas, cultural sites, archaeological sites and artifacts. The community insists that greater patrolling is needed to protect heritage features.¹⁴³

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Heritage features include traditional trails, landmarks, cabins, camping sites, cultural sites and gathering places.

According to the elders of Délıne, Nereгах is productive habitat and important to the life cycles of a range of wildlife species.¹⁴⁴ Species include: barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, moose, grizzly bear, muskox, fox species, beaver, marten, mink, muskrat, lynx, wolverine, arctic hare, wolf, waterfowl and fish, including lake trout, herring and whitefish.¹⁴⁵

143 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

144 ibid

145 ibid

Wildlife habitat includes: general muskox habitat¹⁴⁶ including two IWAs¹⁴⁷ for furbearers and muskox, wetlands, waterfowl habitat, important breeding duck habitat¹⁴⁸ and barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat.¹⁴⁹ Both the Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds inhabit the area.

Neregah is important for hunting, fishing, trapping of the species listed above and for plant and berry gathering. It includes natural harbours which allow safe moorage of boats and includes several productive fisheries.¹⁵⁰ It is also used for summer hunting of ungulates¹⁵¹. A Special Harvesting Area (as per the *SDMCLCA*) for fish is found in the zone. A rare or potentially at-risk plant species, *Arabis caldera* is documented.¹⁵²

Culturally speaking, many stories are associated with Neregah. It was an important place for ancient contacts with Inuit venturing inland.¹⁵³ It continues to be used for educational trips involving D  l  n   elders and school-aged children in the spring and summer. It is used to teach Saht  got  n   legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.¹⁵⁴

Values to Take into Account: Log timber harvest. Within D  l  n   community’s drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 23% moderate high; 32% moderate; 19% low-moderate.

Additional Information: Zone 24 is part of the Ts   T  e Biosphere Reserve. As a SMZ, it acts as a buffer area for the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.¹⁵⁵

*Rakek  e Gok  e Godi: Places we take care of*¹⁵⁶ recommended surface protection and oral history and archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources. It also recommended designating Neregah a Critical Wildlife Area for caribou and muskox.

146 SLUPB-RWED Wildlife Mapping Project

147 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT, muskox

148 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

149 SLUPB-RWED Wildlife Mapping Project

150 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

151 *ibid*

152 Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Saht   Land Use Plan.

153 *ibid*

154 *ibid*

155 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

156 Prepared by The Saht   Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakek  e Gok  e Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

25. DU K'ETS'EDI SMZ (SENTINEL ISLANDS SMZ)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-13; CR# 15-16 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	324 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	The Du K'ets'edi ("the islands taking care of themselves") SMZ refers to all Sentinel Islands in GBL that are part of the Settlement Lands held by the Délıne Got'ıne Government. See detailed location description of individual islands (Zone 25A-V) in Appendix 3.	

Reasons for Establishment

The Sahtúgot'ıne consider many Du K'ets'edi to have mythical significance and to have been formed when mythical beings turned into islands when crossing GBL. Du K'ets'edi have many stories associated with them. Some islands are sacred and best left alone. Others require special acts of respect when passing them. Some are considered still to have supernatural powers.¹⁵⁷

The islands were used primarily for safety purposes when traveling on GBL (storms, docking and temporary use year-round, particularly during the open water season). The Special Management of the Du K'ets'edi SMZ islands is primarily to protect the water quality of GBL while allowing for economic development.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological, burial and cultural sites.

Values to be Respected: Du K'ets'edi are used as traditional knowledge education places. Some of the Sahtúgot'ıne creation stories are told in these locations.¹⁵⁸

¹⁵⁷ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

¹⁵⁸ *ibid*

A number of wildlife species are harvested on the islands: moose, fish, furbearers and barren-ground caribou. Waterfowl, migratory birds and boreal woodland caribou are also found on the islands. The Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd use the zone as fall and wintering habitat from October to March. IWA for furbearers are located on the islands. An IBP¹⁵⁹ site, wetlands, important breeding duck habitat¹⁶⁰ and a Special Harvesting Area¹⁶¹ for fish as per the *SDMCLCA* are located on the islands.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, log timber harvest

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 17% moderate high; 1% moderate. Known mineralization: IOCG and Related, Unclassified.

Additional Information: Zone 25 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a SMZ, it acts as a buffer area for the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.¹⁶²

159 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

160 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

161 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

162 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

26. DU K'ETS'EDI CZ (SENTINEL ISLANDS CZ)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-16; CR#18 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	254 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	The Du K'ets'edi ("the islands taking care of themselves") CZ refers to all Sentinel Islands in GBL that are on public land, except the islands that fall within the Terra Mine federal lands parcel.	

Reasons for Establishment

The Sahtúgot'İnë consider many Du K'ets'edi to have mythical significance and to have been formed when mythical beings turned into islands when crossing GBL. Du K'ets'edi have many stories associated with them. Some islands are sacred and best left alone. Others require special acts of respect when passing them. Some are considered still to have supernatural powers.¹⁶³ The islands are protected for different reasons.

The islands were used primarily for safety purposes when traveling on GBL (storms, docking and temporary use year-round, particularly during the open water season). The Conservation status of the Du K'ets'Edi SMZ islands is primarily to protect the water quality of GBL and to protect the spiritual and heritage values.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological, burial and cultural sites.

Values to be Respected: Du K'ets'edi are used as traditional knowledge education places. Some of the Sahtúgot'İnë creation stories are told in these locations.¹⁶⁴

Waterfowl, migratory birds and muskox are found on the islands. An IWAs for furbearers and barren-ground caribou are located on the islands. The Bluenose East barren-ground caribou herd use the zone as fall and wintering habitat from October to March. Boreal woodland caribou are also found in the zone. A number of wildlife species are harvested on the islands: moose, fish, furbearers and barren-ground caribou.

¹⁶³ *ibid*

¹⁶⁴ *ibid*

An IBP¹⁶⁵ site, wetlands, important breeding duck habitat¹⁶⁶ and a Special Harvesting Area¹⁶⁷ for fish as per the *SDMCLCA* are located on the islands.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, log timber harvest.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 1% moderate high; 2% moderate; 12% low-moderate. Known mineralization:¹⁶⁸ IOCG and Related, Unclassified. Mineral rights: lease.

Additional Information: Zone 26 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a CZ, it acts as a core area for the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.¹⁶⁹

165 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

166 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

167 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

168

169 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

27. ʔEHDAÍÍ LA (CARIBOU POINT)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-16 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	8,738 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	13.5%
Location & Boundaries	ʔedaíí la is located in the north-eastern part of the Great Bear Lake and Watershed (GBL&W). It encompasses all of Caribou Point, several associated islands, T'écho cho deh t'a tlaaa (Fort Confidence - approx 86 km ²), the lower reaches of the Dease River. ¹⁷⁰	

Reasons for Establishment

ʔedaíí la provides important habitat for a number of wildlife species but the primary reason for its conservation status is to protect the Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd. The herd regularly aggregates within and nearby the zone from mid-July to mid-October. ʔedaíí la is an extremely important cultural and ecological area for the people of Délı̨nę. Residents throughout the NWT and the western parts of Nunavut depend economically, socially and culturally on Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West caribou herds.

ʔedaíí la is a spiritual place with many stories. It is part of the Sahtúgot'ı̨nę cosmology, history, values and law. It is considered a place of very strong medicine power.¹⁷¹

Values to be Protected: Caribou Point Heritage Area and Fort Confidence Heritage Area are both located in the zone as are archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: According to the elders of Délı̨nę, ʔedaíí la contains productive wildlife habitat and is important in the life cycles of a wide range of species including: barren-ground caribou (the Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West herds), boreal woodland caribou, moose, grizzly bears, black bears, muskoxen, fox, beavers, marten, mink, muskrats, lynx, wolverines, arctic hares, ground hogs and wolves.¹⁷² It is important for waterfowl,

¹⁷⁰ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

¹⁷¹ *ibid*

¹⁷² *ibid*

migratory birds and fish species, including lake trout, herring, pike, grayling, whitefish and “jumbo” whitefish.¹⁷³ IWAs for furbearers and barren-ground caribou are located in the zone.

Habitat of interest include: eskers, wetlands, important breeding duck sites¹⁷⁴, general furbearer habitat and IWAs¹⁷⁵ for furbearers, marten and barren-ground caribou as well as general caribou habitat.

ENR research confirms that the Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd regularly aggregates in or close to ʔedaǰǰla during the mid-July to mid-October period. The herd inhabits the zone during the rut, fall migration, over winter and spring migration/pre-calving. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd are present during the fall rut.¹⁷⁶

ʔedaǰǰla continues to be important to the Sahtúgot’íne for hunting fishing and trapping of the above species and for plant and berry gathering. It is particularly important for summer caribou hunting. It is considered an emergency fishing area because some areas remain ice-free year-round.¹⁷⁷ There is a Special Harvesting Area as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish.

IBP Sites include: Caribou Point – Site 18, Cape MacDonald – Site 18, Melville Creek – Site 18 and Fort Confidence – Site 18.¹⁷⁸

ʔedaǰǰla has been used by the Sahtúgot’íne for centuries and preserves much physical heritage: caribou herding fences, quarries for the making of stone tools, an old mission, river crossings, sites of contact between the Sahtúgot’íne and the Copper Inuit and the implements associated with all of the above. T’echo cho deh t’a tlaaa (Fort Confidence) and the remnants of explorations and dwellings of Franklin, Dease, Simpson, Hornby, D’arcy and others remain.¹⁷⁹

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, camping sites, cabins, gathering places.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very low. Known mineralization: IOCG and Related, Sandstone-hosted U, Unclassified. Located in an outfitting region. Existing infrastructure: airstrip.

173 *ibid*

174 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

175 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

176 Nagy, J.A, Wright, W.H, Slack, T.M, and Veitch, A.M. 2005. Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories

177 *ibid*

178 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

179 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

Additional Information: Zone 27 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a CZ, it acts as a core area for the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See “The Water Heart”: A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.¹⁸⁰

*Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places we take care of*¹⁸¹ recommended:

- designating ʔedaíí la as a Critical Wildlife Area to protect caribou, while permitting access to local hunters
- oral history and archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources, and
- that the surface of documented sites be protected, with commemoration of specific sites to be negotiated following completion of the inventory.

180 *ibid*

181 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

28. TURATLIN TÚÉ (TUNAGO LAKE)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	120 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	0.4%	100%
Location & Boundaries	A 500m buffer is applied around the lake. It lies 2/3 in the K'asho Got'ıne and 1/3 in the Délıne District.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ıne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Tunago Lake and area provides important habitat for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd, particularly during the fall rut through to late winter.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife and habitat includes: wetlands, muskox habitat, fish such as trout and whitefish, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat¹⁸², barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat. General furbearer habitat and an IWA for furbearers¹⁸³ consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.¹⁸⁴ Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area

¹⁸² Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

¹⁸³ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

¹⁸⁴ ibid

a year or two after a burn.¹⁸⁵ The Bluenose West caribou herd uses the zone as fall and wintering habitat.¹⁸⁶

Hunting, fishing and trapping take place all year. Medicinal plants are harvested. Harvested species include: waterfowl and birds, fish, barren-ground caribou, moose-hunting in summer.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, cabins, outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA. Within Délı̨nę's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very high.

185 ibid

186 Nagy et al. 2005. Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose-East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

29. CLEMENT LAKE

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	7 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Clement Lake is located in the Délı̨nę District along the Délı̨nę /Tulita Districts boundary line. A 500m buffer is applied to the shoreline.	

Reasons for Establishment

Clement Lake is located in the Délı̨nę District but the zone was created upon request from the Tulita District and with Délı̨nę's support. Clement Lake is used by both communities primarily as a fish lake and for trapping. A 500m buffer was applied to the lakeshore. The intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife and habitat include: barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, fish, moose, waterfowl, furbearers, migratory birds and important breeding duck habitat¹⁸⁷. Barren-ground caribou use the zone for fall and over-wintering.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, camps or outposts. Within Délı̨nę's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% low-moderate.

¹⁸⁷ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

30. LUCHANĪĹĹ NÉ (WHITEFISH RIVER)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14; CR# 15-16 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	3,372 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	64.0%
Location & Boundaries	LuchanĪĹĹ né is located in the Great Bear Lake Watershed (GBLW). A 10km buffer is applied to the river as well as an important fish lake north of the river. Its boundaries include the Whitefish River and the main upstream reaches of the River's watershed.	

Reasons for Establishment

LuchanĪĹĹ né is widely recognized as a critical whitefish spawning area.¹⁸⁸ According to the elders of DélĹné it is productive wildlife habitat that is important to the life cycles of a wide range of species.¹⁸⁹ Culturally, it is a place for spiritual renewal and is associated with many stories. The Sahtúgot'Ĺné have used LuchanĪĹĹ né for centuries. It preserves much physical heritage and continues to be used for educational trips involving DélĹné elders and school-aged children in the spring and summer, and for the teaching of the Sahtúgot'Ĺné legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: LuchanĪĹĹ né is widely recognized as a critical whitefish spawning area. Whitefish are found throughout the length of the river.¹⁹⁰

DélĹné elders consider LuchanĪĹĹ né to be productive habitat for many species including: beaver, muskrat, mink, marten, otter, black and grizzly bear, moose, boreal woodland caribou, whitefish, jackfish, loche, grayling, sucker and geese, waterfowl and other migratory bird species. IWAs¹⁹¹ for muskox and furbearers, important

¹⁸⁸ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

¹⁸⁹ *ibid*

¹⁹⁰ *ibid*

¹⁹¹ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

breeding duck habitat¹⁹², eskers, wetlands and waterfowl and migratory bird habitat are also found in the zone. Elders assert that wildlife using Luchanlǐné need to be treated with respect and not be unnecessarily disturbed.

Residents throughout the NWT and in the western parts of Nunavut depend economically, socially and culturally on Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds. Luchanlǐné is important rut, fall migration, wintering and spring migration habitat for the Bluenose-West herd.¹⁹³ Both herds use the zone as fall and wintering habitat. Quality boreal woodland caribou habitat is also found in the zone.

Hunting, fishing, trapping and plant and berry gathering all take place in the zone. Harvested wildlife includes: waterfowl, moose, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, a high concentration of furbearers and fish. Special Harvesting Areas for fish and waterfowl and birds as per the *SDMCLCA* exist.

Values to Take into Account: Extensive traditional trails, cabins, camping sites, river crossings, log timber harvest sites. It is part of Délı̨ne's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 46% high; 50% moderate high; 3% low-moderate.

Additional Information: Zone 30 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a CZ, it acts as a core area for the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.¹⁹⁴

*Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places we take care of*¹⁹⁵ recommended:

- surface protection and oral history
- archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources
- Heritage River designation
- the area be given special consideration in planning and
- that it be designated a Critical Wildlife Area to protect the whitefish spawning grounds.

¹⁹² Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

¹⁹³ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

¹⁹⁴ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

¹⁹⁵ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

31. TEHKAICHO DÉ (JOHNNY HOE RIVER)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-16 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	4,121 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	25.8%
Location & Boundaries	Located in the south-western part of the Great Bear Lake Watershed (GBLW) includes Lac Ste-Therese, Birch Lake and a significant part of the Johnny Hoe River watershed.	

Reasons for Establishment

According to the elders of Dëłıne, Tehkaicho Dé is productive wildlife habitat that is important to the life cycles of a wide range of species. It is a critical whitefish spawning area.¹⁹⁶ The zone lies along the Bluenose East herd migration path. Elders believe Tehkaicho Dé to be one of the most important places around GBL that was used by their ancestors and one of the most important for their ancestors' survival. Culturally, it is a place for spiritual renewal and is associated with many stories. Tehkaicho Dé is considered by elders to be a very powerful area. It preserves much physical heritage and continues to be used for educational trips involving Dëłıne elders and school-aged children in the spring and summer, and for the teaching of the Sahtúgot'ıne legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Tehkaicho Dé is widely recognized as a critical whitefish spawning area. Whitefish are found throughout the length of the river.¹⁹⁷ According to the elders of Dëłıne, Tehkaicho Dé is productive habitat for many species including: beaver, muskrat, caribou, moose, black bear, whitefish, broad whitefish, geese, waterfowl and other migratory bird species.¹⁹⁸

¹⁹⁶ Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

¹⁹⁷ *ibid*

¹⁹⁸ *ibid*

Habitat of interest includes: extensive furbearer habitat, IWAs¹⁹⁹ for furbearers and moose, important breeding duck habitat²⁰⁰, eskers, wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat. The Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou migrate through this area and have fall and winter habitat within the zone.²⁰¹ Boreal woodland caribou also occur.

It is important for hunting, fishing, trapping and the gathering of a variety of plants and berries. Although the fish in Lac Ste-Therese have been found to be contaminated by naturally high sources of mercury the area continues to be used for harvest. Harvested species include: waterfowl, moose, fish, barren-ground caribou, berries and plants. A Special Harvesting Area for fish as per the *SDMCLCA* exists.

It is associated with many stories and is used by D  l  n   residents for spiritual renewal. It continues to be used for educational trips involving D  l  n   elders and high school children, and for the teaching of the Saht  got  n   legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.²⁰²

Values to Take into Account: Extensive traditional trails such as the historic portage across the neck of Saoy  , hundreds of camping sites, cabins, recreational/gathering places and log timber harvest sites.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 58% moderate; 42% low-moderate. Sand deposits are identified.

Additional Information: Zone 31 is part of the Ts   T    Biosphere Reserve. As a CZ, it acts as a core area for the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.²⁰³

*Rakek   Gok   Godi: Places we take care of*²⁰⁴ recommended:

- surface protection
- oral history and archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources
- the area be given special consideration during land use planning and
- designating Tehkaicho D   as a Critical Wildlife Area for fish and moose.

199 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT, furbearers

200 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

201 Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

202 Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

203 *ibid*

204 Prepared by The Saht   Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakek   Gok   Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

32. PETINI?AH (BEAR ROCK)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	10	
Area (Approximate)	33 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	96.8%
Location & Boundaries	Petini?ah lies within the Mackenzie River Special Management Zone across from Tulita at the confluence of the Mackenzie and Great Bear Rivers. This zone also includes a small lake to the east of Bear Rock, known locally as Trout Lake.	

Reasons for Establishment

Petini?ah is one of the most important sacred sites in Denendeh. It is of cultural value to Dene groups within and outside of the Sahtú. It is the location of a well-known story about Yamoria, a legendary hero who made the land safe for the Dene by chasing away and killing giant beavers that were causing them harm.

Values to be Protected: Petini?ah commonly known as Bear Rock, is a large karst formation across from the community of Tulita. The mountain is one of the most sacred sites for the Dene living in and outside of the Sahtú. Archaeological sites are known to exist.

Values to be Respected: Species and habitat in the zone include: waterfowl and migratory bird habitat including nesting area for raptors, important breeding duck habitat²⁰⁵, a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site²⁰⁶, IWA for moose, furbearer habitat, boreal woodland caribou and bears.

The CWS has identified three IBAs in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species.

²⁰⁵ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

²⁰⁶ Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

The Lower Mackenzie River Islands IBA, a globally significant site in which this zone lies, is a major stopover along the Western Central Flyway, hosting as many as 112,800 waterfowl and most of the Western Central Flyway population of Snow Geese (estimated to be half a million) in spring.²⁰⁷

Moose, furbearers and fish are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails. Within Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 84% moderate high; 15% moderate; 1% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road and proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route.

Additional Information: For more details on IBAs see: www.ibacanada.ca.

The story of Yamoria and the Three Beavers tells us that: Many years ago, before white men came to this part of the country a special man by the name of Yamoria travelled the land and put everything into its rightful place. By doing so he set laws for the people to follow. When Yamoria learned that giant beavers living in Great Bear Lake were causing harm to people, he chased them away and at the confluence of Great Bear River and the Mackenzie River, he killed 3 giant beavers and stretched and nailed their hides on Bear Rock where they can still be seen today. He also shot two arrows at the confluence of the two rivers where two big poles remain.²⁰⁸

As recounted in a Dene Nation publication, "the symbol of the three beaver pelts on Bear Rock are signs of the land set there as a reminder of the teachings of the legends. If we take the signs set on the land for us as our symbol, we will never have any trouble surviving as a nation."²⁰⁹

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*²¹⁰ (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*²¹¹ both recommended the following:

- National Historic Site designation with surface and subsurface protection;
- Reviving the National Historic Sites proposal to commemorate Bear Rock, and revising it as necessary in consultation with the residents of Tulita.

207 Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

208 Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of, Report of the Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, December 1999

209 ibid

210 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

211 Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

A Phase 1 Ecological Assessment, Phase 1 Cultural Evaluation Summary and Hydrocarbon Assessment were completed in 2007 as a part of the NWT Protected Areas Strategy process. Readers are referred to these reports for additional information.²¹² Tulita was unsuccessful in its attempt to secure a sponsoring agency for a number of cultural and sacred sites known as the Tulita Conservation Initiative. The community and its elders remain committed to protecting these areas through the Plan.

212 <https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/conservation-network-planning>

33. SAHTÚ DEH (GREAT BEAR RIVER)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	10	
Area (Approximate)	893 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	55.0%
Location & Boundaries	Lies within both the Tulita and Délı̨nę Districts. Begins at the south-eastern end of Great Bear Lake at Dareli (Keith Arm) and joins the Mackenzie River.	

Reasons for Establishment

Great Bear River is a heritage place, recreation and subsistence use location for the communities of Délı̨nę and Tulita. It is an important travel corridor between the Mackenzie River and Great Bear Lake, hunting and fishing location, the location of potential hydroelectric development sites and along the winter road to Délı̨nę.

Community concerns are the protection of water quality for drinking and fishing, riparian habitat/shoreline health and continued access for recreational and subsistence use.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd have fall and winter habitat in the zone²¹³. Boreal woodland caribou also inhabit the zone. Important breeding duck habitat²¹⁴, a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, furbearer, muskox and moose habitat, karst features, wetlands, an IBP²¹⁵ site and an IWA for furbearers all occur.

213 Nagy et al. 2005. Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

214 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

215 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

CWS has identified three IBAs in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. Brackett Lake IBA is continentally significant and provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-fronted Goose population.²¹⁶

Harvested wildlife include: waterfowl, birds, barren-ground caribou, a high concentration of furbearers, fish and moose. Plants and berries are also harvested. Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish, waterfowl, birds and moose exist.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, outpost camps, tent frames, camp sites, a Heritage Trail from Tulita to Délı̨ne and across Great Bear Lake, traditional trails, recreation sites, timber log harvest sites. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 77% high; 18% moderate high; 6% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Multiple hydroelectric potential sites. Existing infrastructure: winter road and airstrip.

Additional Information: For details on IBAs see: www.ibacanada.ca.

Bennett Field is located mid-river, on the southern shore. It is where uranium from Great Bear Lake was moved to barges for transportation. A number of cabins and tent frames remain. During WWII an airstrip was constructed and used. Buildings were built and used by military personnel concurrent with activities on the Canol Trail near Norman Wells and Port Radium on Great Bear Lake.

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*²¹⁷ (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*²¹⁸ recommend that the following be undertaken:

- Heritage River designation
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect existing heritage resources and burial sites
- Protection of the surface of documented sites.

216 Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

217 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

218 Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

34. MACKAY, RUSTY AND YELLOW LAKES

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	10	
Area (Approximate)	21 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is applied around Mackay (34A), Yellow (34B), and Rusty (34C) Lakes, as well as an Unnamed Lake on Birch River (34D). They lie south of Tulita, west of the Mackenzie River.	

Reasons for Establishment

Tulita identified Mackay, Rusty, and Yellow lakes as important fish lakes which allowed people to survive during extreme weather and when hunting was difficult. Community concerns are the protection of water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, continued access for recreational and subsistence use and the health of the fish populations upon which people have depended for a long time.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Moose, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, furbearers and boreal woodland caribou occur throughout. The Mackay Range has a high density of peregrine falcon nest sites²¹⁹. Rusty Lake is a raptor nest site and area. Mackay and Rusty lakes are made up of karst features. Fish harvest takes place on Mackay and Rusty Lakes. Berry and plant harvesting areas are recorded.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails (the Mountain Dene Trail to the Mountains is one of special note²²⁰), cabins on Mackay and Rusty Lakes, cultural and historic sites, recreation sites, firewood and log timber harvest. Within the Norman Wells community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 71% high; 25% moderate high; 4% moderate. Located in an Outfitting Region with registered outfitter in operation.

²¹⁹ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²²⁰ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

35. TÁHLU TÚÉ & TÁSHÍN TÚÉ (STEWART AND TATE LAKES)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14; CR# 19 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	10	
Area (Approximate)	119 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	99.9%
Location & Boundaries	Tate Lake (35A) and Stewart Lake (35B) both have a 1 km buffer. The zone is located south of Tulita to the west of the Mackenzie River.	

Reasons for Establishment

Stewart Lake and Tate Lake were identified as important fish lakes which enabled people to survive during extreme weather and when hunting was difficult. Community concerns are the protection of water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, continued access for recreational and subsistence use and the fish populations upon which people have depended for a long time. Traditional practices such as fishing, camping, hunting, trapping and berry and plant harvesting continue to take place.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Both lakes are habitat for: furbearers, moose, bears and boreal woodland caribou. Both are important fish bearing lakes and have important breeding duck habitat²²¹.

Harvest on both lakes includes: waterfowl and birds, furbearers, moose, bears, fish, small game, woodland caribou, berries and plants. Stewart Lake is an important area for families to hunt, trap and fish together. A may-be-at-risk plant is documented on Stewart Lake: *Symphyotrichum yukonense*.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, cabins, outpost camps, tent sites, traditional camps, log timber harvest sites. Both lakes are cultural sites with point specific cultural sites along their shores.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 10% high; 64% moderate high; 26% moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Within an outfitter region. Existing infrastructure: access roads.

²²¹ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

36. MIO LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	10	
Area (Approximate)	19 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	6.8%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is applied around the lake which lies within the Mackenzie River Special Management Zone, on the eastern bank. It is south of Tulita.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Tulita is primarily concerned with maintaining waterfowl and bird habitat and continued subsistence use of the area for hunting and fishing.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife habitat includes: wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat²²², boreal woodland caribou habitat, general moose habitat and moose winter habitat. Moose and fish harvesting take place throughout the zone.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, cabins, camps, log timber harvest sites.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 90% moderate high; 10% low-moderate.

²²² Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

37. TŁĮ DEHDELE DĮDLQ (RED DOG MOUNTAIN)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	10	
Area (Approximate)	27 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	The Red Dog Mountain Conservation Zone is located in the Mackenzie Valley along the Keele River, south of Tulita.	

Reasons for Establishment

Red Dog Mountain is a sacred site for the Mountain Dene. It was subject of an earlier proposal to be commemorated as a National Historic Site. Stories are associated with the mountain. To this day people make offerings to show respect and to ensure safe passage.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological, burial, cultural and heritage sites exist.

Values to be Respected: Boreal woodland caribou and northern mountain woodland caribou from the Redstone herd occur in the zone. The Keele River is an IWA²²³ for moose. Habitat includes: general and winter moose habitat, furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat²²⁴ and waterfowl and migratory bird habitat. Dall's Sheep also inhabit the area.

Harvested species include: northern mountain woodland caribou, occasional boreal woodland caribou, waterfowl and birds, furbearers, fish, Dall's Sheep and a high concentration of moose.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, log timber harvest along the Keele River and recreational site.

²²³ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²²⁴ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 43% high; 30% moderate; 6% low-moderate; 21% low. Commercial outfitter and self-guided river trips (canoe, kayak, and raft) along the Keele River have been increasing in popularity. The story of Red Dog Mountain and other stories are of considerable interest to those who paddle the river.

Additional Information: Red Dog Mountain Story: People use to portage around Red Dog Mountain because it was said that the Red Dog would take them and eat them if they passed by on the water. One day a medicine man was travelling with a group. He gathered all their possessions including mitts, moccasins, weapons and food. He paddled down the river past the mountain and a whirlpool opened. He threw all their possessions into the water and the eddy subsided, letting him pass. See *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*²²⁵, for the complete story.

²²⁵ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

38. MACKENZIE MOUNTAINS

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	11	
Area (Approximate)	39,806 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	1.8%
Location & Boundaries	Located in the south-west of the SSA predominantly in the Tulita District and a small portion in the K'asho Got'İne District.	

Reasons for Establishment

The people of the Sahtú have been using the Mackenzie Mountains for centuries. Stories, traditional trails, cultural/heritage sites and subsistence use areas are located throughout as the Mountain Dene travelled between the valley and the mountains.

The mountains offer unique habitat that includes calving/lambing, overwintering and general range for a number of wildlife species that inhabit the area such as Dall's Sheep, mountain goat and northern mountain woodland caribou.

A number of mineral deposits have been identified in the Mackenzie Mountains. The SMZ will allow for the exploration and development of these and other mineral deposits.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological, burial, cultural and heritage sites.

Values to be Respected: Mountain goats are the predominant wildlife found in the mountainous areas.²²⁶ Dall's Sheep habitat includes lambing sites and sheep winter habitat including an IWA. IWAs²²⁷ for northern mountain woodland caribou, Bonnet Plume herd migration route, calving grounds and range, Redstone herd migration route, calving grounds, rutting/wintering area are all found in the zone and South Nahanni herd calving grounds.

²²⁶ Larter, C. Nicholas, Mountain Goat Survey, Flat River Area, Western Mackenzie Mountains, September 2004, Manuscript Report No. 157, GNWT, Department of Resources, Wildlife, and Economic Development

²²⁷ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

The valleys provide winter habitat for moose and northern mountain woodland caribou. Moose surveys in the Sahtú have found that riparian areas along the Mackenzie River and its tributaries have high densities in the winter. Many of the tributaries run down from the mountains and are associated with moose habitat. *Alces alces gigas*, the Alaska-Yukon subspecies of moose living in the Mackenzie Mountains are the largest moose subspecies. Wolves may also be found.²²⁸

IWAs for moose and bears occur. There is furbearer habitat along the forested river valleys, grizzly bear habitat, fish habitat, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat and wetlands. Ecologically significant features include karst formations, concentrations of mineral licks, hot/warm springs, glacial refugia, eskers and may-be-at-risk plants: *Minuartia macrocarpa*, *Papaver mcconnellii*, *Draba ogilviensis*, *Claytonia megarhiza*, and *Cyprogramma stelleri*.

IBP²²⁹ sites include: Coral Peaks - Site 59, Florence Lake Study Area - Site 31, Carcajou Lake Study Area - Site 72, Plains of Abraham - Site 26, Lymnaea Springs Study Site - Site 60 and Sculpin Springs - Site 70.

The Mackenzie River and its tributaries are important moose hunting areas²³⁰. The Mountain People would travel into the mountains in the fall to hunt moose, caribou and sheep and travel back into the valley in moose skin boats in the spring. Moose harvest in the mountains was important for survival.

Values to Take into Account: Camps, cabins, tent sites, traditional trails especially up the Keele River and some leading into the Yukon Territory. Two trails are of special significance, Trail to the Mountains and the Mountain Dene Trail to the Mountains. See Additional Information. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 16% low-moderate; 83% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Known mineralization: Carbonate hosted Zn Pb, coal, red bed slash kupferschiefer type Cu. Mineral rights: leases. In an outfitting region with companies in operation. Existing infrastructure includes: an airstrip and a mining access road.

Additional Information: The Mackenzie Mountains are irregular and primarily made up of limestone, dolomite and shale.²³¹ Erosion has resulted in unstable rubble slopes, cliffs and steep canyons. The mountain tops average an elevation of 2100 m and subalpine areas are usually found below 1800 m.²³²

228 Larter, C. Nicholas, Mountain Goat Survey, Flat River Area, Western Mackenzie Mountains, September 2004, Manuscript Report No. 157, GNWT, Department of Resources, Wildlife, and Economic Development

229 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

320 *ibid*

231 Larter, C. Nicholas, Mountain Goat Survey, Flat River Area, Western Mackenzie Mountains, September 2004, Manuscript Report No. 157, GNWT, Department of Resources, Wildlife, and Economic Development

232 *ibid*

Trail to the Mountains, Shít'a Got'İnə ʔeht'ene, is a "traditional trail that leads from Fort Good Hope to the headwaters of the Arctic Red River in the Mackenzie Mountains. It was used for centuries and was travelled on foot and by dog team. The Mountain River was used as the return route using moose skin boats in the spring. The trail was used to access winter hunting grounds for the Shít'a Got'İnə (Mountain People) where they would spend the winter taking moose, caribou and sheep. The trail was last walked in the 1950s." ²³³

The Mountain Dene Trail to the Mountains, Shúhtaot'İnə ʔeht'ene, starts on the Mackenzie River at Tulita, crosses the Mackenzie Lowlands to Stewart and Tate Lakes, crossing the Keele drainage and on to Drum Lake in the Mackenzie Mountains. From there it joins a network of trails reaching throughout the mountains and into the Yukon. It was used extensively as a walking trail in the fall and by dog team in the winter. In the fall families would move from the valley into the mountains where they would hunt moose, caribou and sheep, to return to the valleys in the springtime by moose skin boats. Many sites along the trail are important in Mountain Dene culture and history. Archaeological research shows that the trail area has been used for centuries.

The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*²³⁴ report suggested:

- Territorial Historic Park;
- Undertake oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface of documented sites be protected with commemoration of specific areas;
- Trail experience be recreated through cultural revival projects (eg. walking the trail with youth and elders).
- National Historic Site with surface protection;
- Revive the old National Historic Site proposal;
- Undertake oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources and burials;
- Surface of documented sites be protected;
- Identify trail for special consideration in the land use planning process.

233 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews..P. 62

234 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

39. DO ET'Q (DOI T'OH TERRITORIAL PARK AND CANOL HERITAGE TRAIL RESERVE)

DESIGNATION	PROPOSED CONSERVATION INITIATIVE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	11	
Area (Approximate)	952 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Do Et'q (Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve) includes most of the 355 km Canol Trail. It begins at the south limit of the Norman Wells Block Land Transfer and ends approximately 14 km east of the NWT/Yukon border.	

Reasons for Establishment

The Canol Heritage Trail and Dodo Canyon are part of 355 km road and pipeline built during WWII to connect an oil field in Norman Wells to Whitehorse, Yukon.²³⁵ It is the path of least resistance through the mountains and follows a trail taken for centuries by the Mountain Dene to hunt, fish and trap.²³⁶ Today Dodo Canyon and the Canol Trail are cultural and recreational use areas with historic and heritage value.

The *SDMCLCA*, allows for but does not require the establishment of a Territorial Park around the Canol Trail and Dodo Canyon. The establishment of a park could create tourism possibilities.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites, heritage trail, cultural sites.

Values to be Respected: IWAs²³⁷ for northern mountain woodland caribou, general habitat for the Bonnet Plume herd, general habitat including rutting/wintering, calving grounds for the Redstone herd and found along its migration route.

Black and grizzly bear habitat occur from the Mackenzie River to Dodo Canyon. Mile 36 to Mile 222 and the Mackenzie Barrens are important grizzly bear habitat.²³⁸ Habitats include: IWAs²³⁹ for bears, moose and Dall's

²³⁵ *ibid*

²³⁶ Hawkings, Tim, *Hiker's Guide to the Canol Heritage Trail*, 1996, ITI, GNWT

²³⁷ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., *Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories*, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²³⁸ Draft 3 SLUP Comments – ENR Sahtu Region: September 8, 2010

Sheep, general Dall's Sheep and mountain goat habitat throughout, important breeding duck habitat²⁴⁰, furbearer habitat and hoary marmots are found in the zone.

Ecologically significant features include mineral licks, karst features, glacial refugia, wetlands, an IBP site Mackenzie Mountain Barrens - Site 58 which hosts a may-be-at-risk plant, *Draba albertina* and other may-be-at-risk plants *Claytonia megarhiza* and *Minuartia macrocarpa*.

Wildlife harvest includes waterfowl and birds, moose, northern mountain woodland caribou, bears harvested in Dodo Canyon and on the Mackenzie Barrens and fish harvest at Godlin River and Ekwi River. Only resident hunters can hunt grizzly bears but little subsistence harvest occurs.

Values to Take into Account: Recreational sites.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 2% very high; 6% high; 7% low-moderate; 85% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. In an outfitting region with three outfitters in operation. Tourism potential: The Canol Heritage Trail is recognized as one of premier long-distance expedition hikes in the world. Dechinla Lodge is located at Mile 213. It has been in operation for decades and is used for recreation by residents of Norman Wells.

Additional Information: After the war the pipeline was shut down and most of the steel pipe and equipment were removed. Today derelict vehicles and buildings remain along the Heritage Trail which follows the hunting trails of the Mountain Dene across rivers, through mountain passes and over barren plateaus. The area's history is of interest to locals and tourists.

The only study of grizzlies in the Sahtú was carried out at Mackenzie Barrens in late 1970s (Miller et al.).²⁴¹

Conservation Initiative Status: S.17.3 of the *SDMCLCA* allows for the establishment of the Canol Heritage Trail and Dodo Canyon as a territorial park. The Department of Industry, Tourism and Investment (ITI) and the Tulita District have indicated to CIRNAC that they want to proceed with S. 17.3 of *SDMCLCA* for a territorial park. Surface crown lands are currently reserved to the GNWT. CIRNAC's Contaminants and Remediation Directorate [CARD] is assessing locations along the trail for evidence of contamination to determine whether remediation is warranted and whether such a project would be eligible for funding under the Federal Contaminated Sites Action Plan, or otherwise subject to a risk management/monitoring approach. Resolution of issues around contamination would remove impediments to the ultimate permanent transfer of land to the GNWT. This is not an initiative coordinated by ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation.

*Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*²⁴² recommended the creation of a Territorial Park as designated by the Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement.

239 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

240 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

241 Draft 3 SLUP Comments – ENR Sahtú Region: September 8, 2010

242 Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

40. SHÚHTAOT'ĪNĒ NÉNÉ (MOUNTAIN DENE LAND)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	11	
Area (Approximate)	8,945 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	14.7%
Location & Boundaries	Shúhtaot'ĪnĒ Néné lies within the Mackenzie Mountains. It has two sections. One includes the northern portion of the Canol Trail and Dodo Canyon. The other encompasses parts of the Keele River (Begáádeé), Redstone and Ravens Throat Rivers (Tátsq'k'áádeé), Drum Lake, June Lake and Caribou Flats.	

Reasons for Establishment

Shúhtaot'ĪnĒ Néné, or Mountain Dene Land is ecologically and culturally important to the Dene and Metis from Norman Wells and Tulita. The Mountain Dene used traditional trails travelling mostly up the Keele River in the summer to hunt moose, make moose skin boats and to return from the mountains in the fall.²⁴³ Important wildlife habitats support a number of species as well as hunting, trapping and fishing in the rivers, valleys, and mountains.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites, cultural and heritage sites.

Values to be Respected: Shúhtaot'ĪnĒ Néné supports several COSEWIC and SARA "at risk" listed species²⁴⁴ which either inhabit the area all-year round or as migrants. Some of those species are: boreal woodland caribou, northern mountain woodland caribou, wolverine, peregrine falcon and rusty blackbird. The harlequin duck, bull trout and inconnu fish are ranked by ENR as may-be-at-risk under the general status program.²⁴⁵

The zone has amongst some of the highest density of grizzly bears in the NWT.²⁴⁶ General habitat and IWAs for grizzly bears are found along the Redstone River.

²⁴³ Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca

²⁴⁴ *ibid*

²⁴⁵ *ibid*

²⁴⁶ EBA Consulting, March 2009, Executive Summary, Shuhtaot'ine Nene, Ecological Assessment II, contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca

Northern mountain woodland caribou habitat is found throughout the mountains including Redstone herd migration route, calving grounds, rutting/wintering grounds and Bonnet Plume general range. The Keele River provides important northern mountain woodland caribou wintering grounds. An IWA for northern mountain woodland caribou has been identified. Boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou also inhabit the zone.

There is general moose habitat, IWAs²⁴⁷ for moose and riparian areas along the Mackenzie River and its tributaries have high moose densities during the winter. The O'Grady Lake area provides high quality "willow flat" habitat.

Habitat exists for furbearers, waterfowl and migratory birds, mountain goat and Dall's Sheep - including critical lambing, winter habitat and an IWA. Important breeding duck habitat²⁴⁸ is located around Drum Lake and at the mouth of the Keele River as it enters the Mackenzie Valley. Critical wildlife habitat includes: large areas of grizzly bear denning habitat, significant northern mountain woodland caribou winter habitat, moose habitat in the river valleys. Important fish bearing rivers and lakes include: Keele River, Drum Lake, Raven's Throat, O'Grady Lake, Redstone River and Stone Knife.

Ecologically significant areas²⁴⁹ and features include: glacial refugial, mineral licks, hot and warm springs, karst features and may-be-at-risk plants (Keele River corridor: *Claytonia megarhiza*, *Draba porsildii*, *Penstemon gormanii*).

IBP²⁵⁰ sites include:

- Raven's Throat, Site 29;
- Caribou Flats, Site 76 with may-be-at-risk plant: *Blysmopsis rufus*;
- Moosehorn Headwaters, Site 57 with may-be-at-risk plant: *Oxytropis scammaniana*;
- Cirque Lake Area, Site 55 with may-be-at-risk plant: *Leptarrhena pyrolifolia*; and
- Mackenzie Mountain Barren, Site 58 with may-be-at-risk plant: *Draba albertina*.

Harvested species include: northern mountain woodland caribou, moose, bears, waterfowl, birds, fish and furbearers. Berries and plants are also harvested. Subsistence hunting is concentrated along the Keele River for Tulita and the Mackenzie Barrens for hunters from Ross River. Sport hunters accompanied by outfitters will hunt throughout the zone.

247 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

248 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

249 Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf

250 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, tent frames, camping sites. Cabins and outpost camps in high concentration can be found around Drum Lake in the Raven's Throat and Redstone River corridor. Drum Lake is a popular use area which includes values such as plant and berry harvest sites, cultural sites, cabins and burial and archaeological sites.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 16% low-moderate; 83% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Known mineralization: Red bed slash kupferschiefer type Cu. Potential hydroelectric development site on the Keele River. In an outfitting region with three active outfitters.

Additional Information: In August 2009, the CWS agreed to sponsor Shúhtaot'íne Néné as a candidate NWA under the NWT Protected Areas Strategy process. Due to difficulties in obtaining a land withdrawal and a reduction in boundaries to allow for greater economic development opportunities the area is now identified as a Conservation Zone under the Plan. The community of Tulita has expressed continued interest in pursuing a NWA designation for the zone.

Further Documentation: Phase 1 & 2 Ecological Assessments, Cultural Documentation, Renewable and Non-Renewable Resource Assessment, Naming Report, and Hydrocarbon Assessments have all been completed as a part of the Protected Areas Strategy process. The reports are available online.²⁵¹

Cultural and subsistence use documentation was coordinated by the Tulita District Land Corporation in collaboration with the Shúhtaot'íne Néné and Nááts'ihch'oh Working Groups. See: Spirit of the Mountains: Shúhtaot'íne Néné and Nááts'ihch'oh Traditional Knowledge Study, December 2009.

²⁵¹ <http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-shuhtagotline.asp>

41. NÁÁTS'ĪHCH'OH

DESIGNATION	PROPOSED CONSERVATION INITIATIVE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	11	
Area (Approximate)	2,702 km ²	
Land Ownership	All land is Crown land.	
	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Nááts'Īhch'oh lies in the far south-western corner of the SSA in the Mackenzie Mountains. The Nááts'Īhch'oh PCI includes the headwaters of the South Nahanni River.	

Readers are referred to Parks Canada for further details and Park establishment studies.²⁵²

Reasons for Establishment

Nááts'Īhch'oh National Park Reserve of Canada comprises the headwaters of the South Nahanni River. Its designation offers extended protection to the South Nahanni River which is currently protected by the Nahanni National Park Reserve in the Dehcho. Together, the Nahanni and Nááts'Īhch'oh national park reserves will protect much of the entire South Nahanni watershed.

Within the park reserve, habitat for northern mountain woodland caribou, grizzly bears, Dall's Sheep, mountain goats and Trumpeter swans will be preserved.²⁵³ "This area has been travelled and valued for hunting and its spiritual importance by the Shúhtaot'Īnē (Mountain Dene) of the Tulita District. The mountain, Nááts'Īhch'oh (Mount Wilson), from which the park takes its name is credited with great spiritual powers."²⁵⁴

²⁵² Parks Canada website: <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/naatsihchoh/index.aspx>

²⁵³ Parks Canada website: <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/naatsihchoh/index.aspx>

²⁵⁴ ibid

Values to be Protected: Archaeological, burial and special cultural sites exist in the zone.

Nááts'ihch'oh PCI includes the upper portion of the South Nahanni River. The upper part of the watershed that lies within the SSA accounts for about 1/6 of the Greater Nahanni Ecosystem.²⁵⁵ The area includes an alpine plateau with ridges and summer snow packs that are important habitat for grizzly bears and northern mountain woodland caribou.²⁵⁶ Both species are considered to be of "special concern" by the COSEWIC.²⁵⁷

The large bodied wildlife species considered to be of greatest concern in the region are mountain goat, Dall's Sheep, northern mountain woodland caribou, grizzly bear, and moose. The entire PCI is northern mountain woodland caribou habitat which constitutes a significant part along their migration routes. Two IWAs²⁵⁸ for northern mountain woodland caribou have been identified. From late spring through late fall, the South Nahanni herd of northern mountain woodland caribou calve, over-summer and rut primarily in the Little Nahanni River and Lened Creek areas to and across the Yukon border. The Redstone herd of northern mountain woodland caribou utilize the full north and eastern portion of the South Nahanni watershed.

The area has the greatest concentration of mountain goats in the Sahtú (likely over 75%) and some of the highest grizzly bear densities.²⁵⁹ The GNWT has identified the PCI as an IWA²⁶⁰ for bears and sheep.²⁶¹ The area around the Little Nahanni River also includes a resident population of Dall's Sheep thought to be the unique genetic stock that populated the Yukon and Northwest Territories after the last ice age.²⁶²

The zone is a long-established subsistence use area that is undergoing archaeological investigations through the Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre. The Shúhtaot'ıne, Mountain Dene of the Tulita District believe that Nááts'ihch'oh produced medicine people with great spiritual powers.

Values to be Respected/Take into Account: Recreation and community gathering places. Contact Parks Canada for details.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 87% low. Known mineralization: Carbonate hosted Zn Pb, Intrusion Related, SEDEX. Mineral rights: leases and claims. In an outfitting region with four active outfitters. A detailed Mineral and Energy Assessment (MERA) has been conducted to identify the potential of resources in the area. Existing infrastructure includes a mining access road.

²⁵⁵ *ibid*

²⁵⁶ *ibid*

²⁵⁷ *ibid*

²⁵⁸ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²⁵⁹ Draft 3 SLUP Comments – ENR Sahtú Regions, September 8, 2010, www.sahtulanduseplan.org

²⁶⁰ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²⁶¹ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²⁶² Parks Canada written submission to SLUPB on Draft 3, October 1, 2010

Additional Information: Parks Canada has assembled considerable information into an Area of Interest Atlas.²⁶³ Readers are referred to the atlas for greater detail on the ecological values.

Conservation Initiative Status: The Nááts'ihch'oh National Park Reserve of Canada received royal assent on December 16, 2014, with only the areas excluded from the final boundaries of the National Park Reserve remaining as Zone 41 Nááts'ihch'oh PCI. The Nááts'ihch'oh National Park Reserve of Canada connects with the Nahanni National Park Reserve in the Dehcho Territory which expanded in 2009 to include the majority of the Greater Nahanni Watershed. For details on the establishment see the Parks Canada website.²⁶⁴

Additional Wildlife Information ²⁶⁵:

Mountain goat, Dall's Sheep, northern mountain woodland caribou, grizzly bear, and moose are of particular concern because they: typically range across large areas, are at low densities and are sensitive to human activities.

Mountain goat range in the Sahtú is restricted to an area along and just north of the Settlement Area's southern boundary in the western side of the Mackenzie Mountains. It is likely that there are not more than 200 mountain goats in the Sahtú and these represent the northernmost mountain goats in Canada; certainly the most northern in the NWT.

Dall's sheep are found across much of the Mackenzie Mountain range in the NWT (appx. 140,000 km²). The current Nááts'ihch'oh PCI is not noted for having particularly high-density sheep populations in comparison with other areas of the Mackenzie Mountain portion of the Sahtú. However, current and potential sheep habitat occurs across the PCI. Dall's Sheep do not usually migrate over any great distances, and once removed from an area because of disturbance or other factors, will generally either be slow to recolonize or may permanently abandon the area.

Northern mountain woodland caribou are listed as a species of Special Concern under the federal SARA. The main threats to these caribou are land use activities and hunting. The entire northern section of the Nááts'ihch'oh PCI boundary area is used by Redstone caribou and the area south of the South Nahanni River is used by the South Nahanni herd. The snow patches in the high alpine areas between the Selwyn and Lened claims, are used by caribou and their young calves in July to escape insect harassment. The same area, concentrated along the Little Nahanni River and Lened Creeks, covers much late summer range, which is a critical time for caribou to gain sufficient fat reserves to make it through the fall rut and then through the winter.

Grizzly bears have been recommended for listing as "Special Concern" under the federal SARA. The main threats are land use activities causing disturbance and human/bear conflicts. The area has the highest density estimate for northern mountain grizzly bear populations in the Yukon and NWT and shows the relatively high productivity of some sections of the upper South Nahanni Watershed within Nááts'ihch'oh. The largest very high-density grizzly bear area lies almost totally between the Selwyn and Lened claim areas, particularly along the Little Nahanni watershed.

²⁶³ Nááts'ihch'oh National Park Reserve, Parks Canada, February 2013, Available at <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/naatsihchoh/index.aspx>

²⁶⁴ *ibid*

²⁶⁵ Courtesy personal communication with ENR Wildlife Biologists, 2012

42. FAH?FÁ NĪLĪ NÉ (MOUNTAIN RIVER EXTENSION)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	1,385 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	11.4%
Location & Boundaries	A 5 km buffer is applied to the river from the Mackenzie Mountains to the Mackenzie River. South of Fort Good Hope in the K'asho Got'Inę District.	

Reasons for Establishment

The Mountain River was a traditional trail used by the Mountain Dene of Fort Good Hope. There are many named places, camping, hunting, fishing locations and stories associated with the river. It continues to be an important moose hunting area and is known as the shortest route to the highest mountains and sheep hunting areas.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological, burial, cultural and historic sites.

Values to be Respected: Moose use the tributary rivers and riparian areas along Mackenzie River. Harvesters say that in January, cold temperatures and deep snow cause moose to congregate along the major river valleys.²⁶⁶ Ice and flood action in fast-flowing river drainages keeps vegetation in an early successional stage, providing important food species such as willow and alder for moose in the winter time.²⁶⁷

Wildlife habitat includes: furbearer habitat, moose habitat, important breeding duck habitat²⁶⁸, Dall's Sheep habitat, boreal woodland caribou habitat, wetlands, barren-ground, boreal woodland and northern mountain woodland caribou habitat. The zone is along the Bonnet Plume northern mountain woodland caribou herd's migration path and is part of its general habitat. Other wildlife found in the zone include bears, fish, mountain goat, waterfowl and migratory birds. An IWA for northern mountain woodland caribou occurs.

²⁶⁶ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²⁶⁷ ibid

²⁶⁸ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

Of ecological significance are karst features, IBP site “Coral Peaks” - Site 59, may-be-at-risk plants, glacial refugia.

Wildlife harvested include: waterfowl, furbearers, fish, a high concentration of moose, and bears.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, recreational areas, cabins and outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 19% high, 5% moderate high; 22% moderate; 9% moderate-low; 46% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Gravel and sand deposits. A potential hydroelectric power development site. In an outfitting region with operating businesses. Popular with white water canoeists, the river has tremendous tourism potential.

Additional Information: The reports *Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*²⁶⁹ and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*²⁷⁰ recommend a combination of the following:

- Designation of the zone as a Heritage River;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection documented sites and commemoration of specific sites to be negotiated following an inventory of the area.

²⁶⁹ Prepared by The Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). “*Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*.” Written by Tom Andrews

²⁷⁰ Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtu Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

43. CARCAJOU RIVER

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	531 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	43.5%
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km buffer is applied to both sides of the River. Carcajou River is located in both the K'asho Got'Inę and Tulita Districts.	

Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'Inę District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife habitat includes: waterfowl and migratory birds, Dall's Sheep, mountain goats, bears, furbearers, Boreal woodland, northern mountain woodland and barren-ground caribou. The zone is within the Redstone migration route and rutting and wintering grounds. The entire river is an IWA²⁷¹ for moose, Dall's Sheep and northern mountain woodland caribou, the river bears fish and important breeding duck habitat²⁷² exists. Ecological features²⁷³ include: karst formations, an IBP site²⁷⁴, glacial refugia and wetlands.

271 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

272 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public-comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada>

273 Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf

274 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

Harvested species include: moose, fish, furbearers, bears, boreal woodland caribou and northern mountain woodland caribou from the Redstone herd.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 1% very high; 36% high; 20% moderate high; 3% moderate; 40% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. Gravel and sand deposits. Identified as a potential hydroelectric power development site. In an outfitting region with outfitters in operation.

44. FLORENCE LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	57 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	89.4%
Location & Boundaries	Florence Lake lies at the foothills of the Mackenzie Mountains. It sits on the Tulita side of the K'asho Got'ıne and Tulia District boundary line.	

Reasons for Establishment

Florence Lake is of ecological significance. It is an IBP site²⁷⁵ and habitat for wildlife such as moose, northern mountain woodland caribou and Dall's Sheep. The intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Florence Lake sits at the foothills of the Mackenzie Mountains. Species inhabiting the area include Dall's Sheep, bears, mountain goat, moose, waterfowl, migratory birds, boreal woodland caribou and northern mountain woodland caribou. It is within the Bonnet Plume range. The lake is used for moose, fish and furbearer harvest. In the 1970's Florence Lake was believed to be some of the only winter habitat available to moose in the vicinity.²⁷⁶ It is also an IWA for moose and northern mountain woodland caribou²⁷⁷ important

275 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

276 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

277 *ibid*

breeding duck habitat²⁷⁸, general furbearer habitat and general Dall's Sheep habitat including critical and winter habitat. Salt licks²⁷⁹, glacial refugia and IBP Site, Florence Lake - Site 31 are documented.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, tent frames, traditional trails.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 43% moderate; 57% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. In an outfitting region with an operator in business. Tourism potential: Florence Lake provides the easiest access to hikers headed for the mountains from the lake. It can be reached from Norman Wells on float/ski plane or by snowmobile in winter. It is a relatively inexpensive charter flight. The fishing is good and moose, Dall's Sheep, boreal or northern mountain woodland caribou can be hunted from the same location.

278 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

279 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

45. PALMER LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	34 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Located within the Mackenzie Mountains in the Tulita District. It is north of the Canol Trail.	

Reasons for Establishment

Palmer Lake is critical Dall's Sheep habitat. It has a high density of Dall's Sheep and has been called the "best sheep area in the Sahtú" (IWA draft, 2008),²⁸⁰ based on an annual monitoring program started in 1997.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Palmer Lake's primary ecological value is in protecting Dall's Sheep habitat. An IWA for Dall's Sheep is documented. Northern mountain woodland caribou inhabit the area. It is in the Bonnet Plume herd's general range, part of their migration route and calving area. Fish, mountain goat, waterfowl and migratory birds also inhabit the zone. The zone is part of a glacial refugia.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, camps, outposts, recreational site.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 90% low-moderate; 10% low. Within an outfitting region with an active outfitter. Existing infrastructure: airstrip.

Additional Information: See ENR wildlife biologists in Norman Wells for more information on Dall's Sheep.

²⁸⁰ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

46. K'ÁÁCHOHTÍÍDEÉ (MOUNTAIN RIVER)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	459 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	A 1 km buffer is applied along the portion of Mountain River that is located in the Tulita District. It meets up with Mountain River Extension Conservation Zone in the K'asho Got'İnë District.	

Reasons for Establishment

K'ááchohtíídeé is an important travel corridor, subsistence use location and traditional trail used by the Mountain Dene of Fort Good Hope. Named places, camping, hunting, fishing locations and stories are associated with the River. Stories tell of travel along the river in moose skin boats. The river has tourism potential for white water canoeists.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites, cultural and historical sites. Nominated as a National Heritage River.

Values to be Respected: Moose use the tributary rivers and riparian areas along the Mackenzie River. Harvesters say that in January, cold temperatures and deep snow cause moose to congregate along the major river valleys.²⁸¹ Ice and flood action in fast-flowing river drainages keeps vegetation in an early successional stage, providing important food species such as willow and alder.²⁸² IWA for moose is identified.

The zone includes: furbearers, moose, fish, mountain goat, waterfowl, bird, Dall's Sheep, boreal and northern mountain woodland caribou habitat and important breeding duck habitat²⁸³. The river provides important northern mountain woodland caribou wintering habitat.²⁸⁴ The Bonnet Plume northern mountain woodland caribou herd has general range, migration routes and calving areas in the zone. Waterfowl, furbearers, fish, bears and a high concentration of moose are harvested.

²⁸¹ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

²⁸² ibid

²⁸³ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

²⁸⁴ PAS website: <http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-shuhtagotline.asp>

Ecologically significant features²⁸⁵ include: warm/hot springs, glacial refugia, wetlands and mineral licks.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, recreational areas, cabins and outpost camps. Mountain River Trail is a traditional trail that leads to the Yukon. For details see *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*.²⁸⁶

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 13% low-moderate; 87% low. Known mineralization: Carbonate hosted Zn Pb. In an outfitting region with two active outfitters.

Additional Information: This zone was previously part of Shúhtaot'Iné Néné which was undergoing Protected Areas Strategy designation. The boundaries of Shúhtaot'Iné Néné have been largely reduced to allow for mineral development and it is now a Conservation Zone under the Plan. The entire Mountain River was designated a Special Management Zone to connect with the Mountain River Extension Conservation Zone in the K'asho Got'Iné District. The Mountain River has long been used by the People of Fort Good Hope for subsistence. It was used for travel into the Mountains in the summer. The return was done in moose skin boats in the fall. Its significance is similar to the Keele River for Tulita.

Other Documentation:

As a part of the Protected Areas Strategy process, Phase 1 & 2 Ecological Assessments, Cultural Documentation, Renewable and Non-Renewable Resource Assessment, Naming Report, and Hydrocarbon Assessments have all been completed for Shúhtaot'Iné Néné when the Mountain River was still included in the zone. The reports are available from the ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation²⁸⁷.

Cultural and subsistence use documentation for Shúhtaot'Iné Néné was coordinated by the Tulita District Land Corporation in collaboration with the Shúhtaot'Iné Nene and Nááts'ihch'oh Working Groups. See: Spirit of the Mountains: Shúhtaot'Iné Nene and Nááts'ihch'oh Traditional Knowledge Study, December 2009.

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*²⁸⁸ and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*²⁸⁹ recommend a combination of the following:

- Designation of the zone as a Heritage River;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection documented sites and commemoration of specific sites to be negotiated following an inventory of the area.

285 Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan.

https://sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf

286 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

287 Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca

288 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

289 Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

47. CACHE LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	31 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Located within the Mackenzie Mountains, south of the Canol Trail in the Tulita District. A 2500m buffer has been applied to the lakeshore.	

Reasons for Establishment

Cache Lake was previously included in Shúhtaot'Iné Néné but when the SGN boundaries shrank to allow for mineral development it was retained as a conservation zone upon request from the Tulita elders. A 500m buffer has been applied to the lakeshore. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Wildlife includes mountain goat, fish and northern mountain woodland caribou.

Values to Take into Account: Plant and harvest sites, glacial refugium.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% low. Within an outfitting region with one in operation.

48. TÚÉSENE (MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	74 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	21.0%
Location & Boundaries	The three hot springs, two of which are IBP ²⁹⁰ sites, are located within the Mackenzie Mountains, 75km south-west of Tulita.	

Reasons for Establishment

The zone includes three hot springs in the Mackenzie Mountains, two of which, Sculpin and Lymnae Springs are identified as IBP sites. Hot springs have mineral licks that are used by ungulates such as Dall's Sheep, moose and caribou. The two IBP sites provide unique habitat for specialized plants and animals such as an endemic species of snail (*Lymnaea bulmoides*) and slimy sculpins.

Values to be Protected: Karst features, mineral licks.

Values to be Respected: This zone is within northern mountain woodland caribou habitat and the Redstone woodland caribou herd migration range. An IWA for northern mountain woodland caribou exists. The mineral licks lie within excellent Redstone northern mountain woodland caribou, moose (Alaska-Yukon subspecies), Dall's Sheep and mountain goat habitat and in a glacial refugium²⁹¹. Waterfowl and/or migratory birds are also documented.

290 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

291 Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf

Two of the springs are IBP²⁹² sites:

- Lymnaea Springs, Site 60: hot spring pool which provides unusual habitat conditions for some specialized plants; a snail subspecies of *Lymnaea bulmoides* present year-round; area probably used as a mineral lick by ungulates.
- Sculpin Springs, Site 70: warm mineral spring which provides habitat for ancient plant species; slimy sculpin a new species of *Lymnaea* snail; nesting killdeer in the site.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% low. In an outfitting region with active operators.

Additional Information: For more detail on IBP sites see report.²⁹³

292 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

293 *ibid*

49. MIRAGE MOUNTAIN

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	12	
Area (Approximate)	91 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Located within the Mackenzie Mountains near the Sahtú/Yukon border. It is close to Tùésene and two of its Mountain Hot Springs.	

Reasons for Establishment

Great legends are associated with Mirage Mountain. To the Mountain People of the Tulita District it is a sacred site with significance equal to that of Bear Rock. It was included as a CZ upon request from the Tulita elders.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites. It is a sacred and cultural site for the Tulita people.

Values to be Respected: In northern mountain woodland caribou habitat, located along the Redstone migration route. An IWA for northern mountain woodland caribou exists. Dall's Sheep and mountain goat are also present. Plants and berries are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, camps or outposts, firewood and log timber collection.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% low. In an outfitting region with active operators.

50. NORMAN RANGE

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	6,065 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	0.3%	25.2%
Location & Boundaries	The entire Level IV Norman Range Ecoregion including Sam McRae Lake, Turton Lake, Chick Lake, Oscar Lake, Kelly Lake, Lennie Lake and Yamoga Rock. It is predominantly in the Tulita District.	

For details on Conservation Zones located within, see respective Zone Descriptions:

- 51. Yamqga Fee (Yamoga Rock) CZ
- 52. Chick Lake CZ
- 53. Sam McRae Lake CZ
- 54. Turton Lake CZ
- 55. Datzimí Túé (Oscar Lake) CZ
- 56. Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim) CZ
- 57. Lugedegíl Túé & Tuyehíla Túé (Kelly and Lennie Lake) CZ

Reason for Establishment

The Level IV Norman Range Ecoregion was taken as the zone boundary. It includes conservation zones that have been significantly reduced in size to allow for development potential in the valley. This provides the wildlife habitat and harvest locations in the area with a buffer while allowing for economic development opportunities. The Norman Range encompasses a number of frequently used traditional, cultural and subsistence use sites.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Habitat for: waterfowl and migratory birds, muskox, moose, furbearers, bears and boreal woodland caribou habitat (all year). IWAs²⁹⁴ for muskox, furbearers and moose, important breeding duck habitat²⁹⁵, a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site²⁹⁶ and fish bearing lakes (Moon Lake, Sam McRae Lake, Turton Lake, Chick Lake, Oscar Lake, Kelly and Lennie Lake) lie in the zone. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd uses the zone as fall and wintering habitat.

CWS has identified three IBAs in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. Brackett Lake IBA is continentally significant and provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-fronted Goose population.²⁹⁷

Furbearer, moose, fish, barren-ground caribou, bears, berries and plants are harvested. Special Harvesting Areas for birds as per the *SDMCLCA* exists as do karst features, eskers and wetlands. Yamoga Rock is an important sacred site.

Values to Take into Account: Cultural and recreation sites, cabins, tent frames, camps, outpost sites, log timber harvest, traditional trails. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA. Part of Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 27% very high, 11% high, 16% moderate high, 32% moderate; 15% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. Gravel and sand deposits. Existing and proposed infrastructure: MGP Borrow site, MGP Infrastructure buildings, MGP proposed route, MGP roads, proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route, winter road and communications line.

Additional Information: For zone specific information see Zones 51-57 for details. For details on IBAs see: www.ibacanada.ca.

294 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

295 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

296 Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

297 Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

51. YAMQGA FEE (YAMOGA ROCK)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	103 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'İne District.	

Reason for Establishment

Yamqga Fee is a sacred site. It is the location of a legendary battle.

Values to be Protected: The entire landform of raised rock was selected as it is all considered to be sacred.

Values to be Respected: Important breeding duck habitat²⁹⁸, waterfowl habitat, IWA²⁹⁹ for muskox, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou are all found in the zone. Large numbers of muskoxen are found in the area and the large bedrock ridge may be important habitat for birds of prey. Karst is also present.

Values to Take into Account: Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 99% moderate; 1% low-moderate.

Additional Information: Yamqga Fee is a sacred K'asho Got'İne landmark. It is the location of the final battle between Yamqga, a legendary warrior and his enemy Konadi. According to legend, a formation on the northern face of the ridge is said to be the form of Yamqga. Details can be found in *Rakekée Gok'É Godi Places We Take Care of*³⁰⁰ report of the Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group (December 1999). The report recommends surface and subsurface protection.

²⁹⁸ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

²⁹⁹ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

³⁰⁰ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'É Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

*Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*³⁰¹ recommends:

- National Historic Site and Territorial Historic Park designation;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Architectural and historical documentation of buildings to examine potential for preservation and restoration;
- Surface and subsurface protection of documented sites.

301 *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

52. CHICK LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	36 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	99.0%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake located in the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'ıne District. A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake	

Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ıne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Chick lake is fish bearing. It has furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat³⁰², boreal woodland caribou and waterfowl habitat. Moose, furbearers and fish are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, cultural sites and cabins. Within Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% high.

302 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

53. SAM MCCRAE LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	56 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	16.7%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake located in the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'ıne District.	

Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ıne District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The lake is fish bearing. Furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat³⁰³, waterfowl habitat, boreal woodland caribou and bears are in this zone. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd inhabit the zone during the fall post-rut in November.

Moose, furbearers, barren-ground caribou and fish are harvested. Bears are harvested at the joining of Sam McCrae and Turton lakes. Karst formations are present and plants and berries are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 65% very high; 22% moderate high; 13% moderate.

303 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

54. TURTON LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	72 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	2.1%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District.	

Reason for Establishment

The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The lake is fish bearing. Furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat³⁰⁴, waterfowl habitat, boreal woodland caribou, bears, CWS terrestrial habitat for migratory birds³⁰⁵ and a Special Harvesting Area as per the *SDMCLCA* for migratory birds are all found in the zone.

Moose, furbearers and fish are harvested. Bears are harvested at the joining of Sam McRae and Turton lakes. Karst formations and berry harvest areas are present.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, outpost camps.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very high.

³⁰⁴ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

³⁰⁵ Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

55. DATZIMI TÚÉ (OSCAR LAKE)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	63 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	53.7%
Location & Boundaries	A 2.5 km conservation buffer applied to the lake located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District.	

Reason for Establishment

Datzimi Túé has a 2.5 km buffer. The buffer is significantly larger than the 500 m applied to other lakes to incorporate wetland areas and smaller water bodies adjacent to the lake. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Oscar Lake is a fish bearing lake. Furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat³⁰⁶, waterfowl habitat, boreal woodland caribou, bears and moose are all found in the zone. Tulita has identified the zone as an area with many moose, beaver and muskrats. Moose, furbearers, fish and bears are harvested. There are Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish. Jackfish (pike) is plentiful. Berry picking areas are documented.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins and outpost camps, traditional trails, old dwellings.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate.

Additional Information: In the *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*³⁰⁷, participants requested surface and subsurface protection for Oscar Lake to protect trapping, waterfowl, berry picking and archaeological sites in the area.

³⁰⁶ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

³⁰⁷ *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

56. KELLY LAKE PROTECTED AREA (LAND CLAIM)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	271 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District. The Kelly Lake Protected Area is defined as per the <i>SDMCLCA</i> .	

Reason for Establishment

The Kelly Lake Protected Area is a parcel on the western bank of Kelly Lake as defined in S. 17.4 of the *SDMCLCA*. It is to be preserved for continued traditional and cultural use. The land claim provides surface protection. The Plan provides subsurface protection.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: IWAs³⁰⁸ for muskox, waterfowl habitat, important breeding duck habitat³⁰⁹, karst features, wetlands, moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are present. Bears, boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou are harvested.

Values to Take into Account: Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment. The Tulita community has expressed interest in having the Kelly Lake heritage trail identified so that people can hike it and use it for cultural programs.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 56% very high, 16% moderate; 28% low-moderate.

Additional Information: The Plan adds subsurface protection to the Kelly Lake Protected Area already protected under Section 17.4 of the *SDMCLCA*. Should this CZ ever be removed or modified through future Plan amendments, it will not alter surface protection provided to the Kelly Lake Protected Area through the land claim agreement.

³⁰⁸ Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

³⁰⁹ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public-comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada>

57. LUGEDEGÍL TÚÉ & TUYEHÍLA TÚÉ (KELLY AND LENNIE LAKE)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	207 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	40.3%
Location & Boundaries	Located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District. A 500 m buffer is applied around Lugedegíl Tué & Tuyehíla Tué.	

Reason for Establishment

Lugedegíl Tué & Tuyehíla Tué are given a 500 m conservation buffer. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites, cultural site.

Values to be Respected: Upland areas around the lakes are used year-round by muskoxen.

Boreal woodland caribou use the upland areas during late winter when snows are deep in the surrounding boreal forest and in summer to avoid insects and to cool down.

The lakes are known for high-quality fishing (subsistence and recreational angling) however Kelly Lake has been identified as high in natural mercury. Fish from this lake should be consumed in limited quantities especially by pregnant women and children.

There are: raptor nesting sites, furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat³¹⁰, waterfowl habitat, high quality moose habitat, IWAs³¹¹ for muskox and karst features. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou have fall post-rut habitat in the zone. There is high concentration moose harvest, furbearers, fish, boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou harvest and Special Harvesting Area for fish as per the *SDMCLCA*. Berry and plant harvesting are also documented.

310 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

311 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, camp sites, outpost camps, traditional trails. The Tulita community has expressed interest in having the Kelly Lake heritage trail identified so that people can hike it and use it for cultural programs. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 56% very high; 44% low-moderate.

Additional Information: A Phase 1 Ecological Assessment, Phase 1 Cultural Evaluation Summary and Hydrocarbon Assessment were completed in 2007 as a part of the NWT Protected Areas Strategy process. Readers are referred to these reports for additional information.³¹² Tulita was unsuccessful in its attempt to secure a sponsoring agency for a number of cultural and sacred sites known as the Tulita Conservation Initiative (Kelly Lake was one of the sites). The community and its elders remain committed to protecting these areas through the Plan.

312 <https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/conservation-network-planning>

58. DOCTOR LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	21 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	In addition to a 500 m conservation buffer around Doctor Lake, the zone includes a number of small bodies of water north-east of Norman Wells.	

Reason for Establishment

A 500 m conservation buffer around Doctor Lake protects fish stocks and allows traditional harvest to continue. The intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses. Doctor Lake was identified as an excellent fish lake and as a community hunting area for woodland and barren-ground caribou.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Important breeding duck habitat³¹³, extensive karst features and habitat for moose, muskox and furbearers all occur. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou³¹⁴ herd inhabits the zone during the fall and early winter. It is an excellent fish lake (whitefish) and a community hunting area for woodland and barren-ground caribou, moose and furbearers.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, camp and tent sites. Within Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very high.

313 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. <https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public-comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada>

314 Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

59. TUWÍ TÚÉ (MAHONY LAKE)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	232 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	The Mahony Lake Conservation Zone is located 74 km north of Tulita, directly north of Willow Lake.	

Reason for Establishment

Mahony Lake is an important subsistence use area for the people of Tulita. It is widely known as being plentiful in whitefish and is used for barren-ground and woodland caribou harvest.

The Mahony Massacre Site, Tuwí Túé is the location of a fight between three Hudson's Bay Company employees and a Dene family. It resulted in the death of 11 Dene men, women and children. The story is still recounted in the oral tradition of Tulita. It is important to the Dene and Metis that the area be treated with respect.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: There is important breeding duck habitat³¹⁵, habitat for waterfowl and birds, moose, furbearers and extensive karst features. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd inhabits the area during the fall and over winter.

It is a community hunting area for woodland and barren-ground caribou. Waterfowl, birds, furbearers and moose are also plentiful. All are harvested and extensive fishing takes place.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, cabins, camp, heritage sites. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

315 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% low-moderate.

Additional Information: Tuwí Túé, the Mahony Lake Massacre Site, is located on the north-western end of Mahony Lake. In December 1835, three Hudson's Bay Company employees left from their Fort Norman (Tulita) post to collect a cache of fish at Mahony Lake. A Dene family were encamped near the lake and employed to provide meat and fish for the HBC post. Partly as a result of earlier problems between one of these men and a young married Dene woman, a terrible fight ensued and the three Hudson's Bay employees murdered eleven men, women and children. The men were later tried. One was sent to England for trial and then transported back to Canada, another was sentenced to hang but died while jailed and awaiting transportation. The last was set free after testifying against his accomplice.³¹⁶

This story is still recounted in the oral tradition of Tulita. A description of the event and trial proceedings can be found in Foster (1989), as referenced in *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*³¹⁷, Report of the Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, December 1999.

The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of* and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001* recommend:

- National Historic Site designation of the Massacre Site with surface and subsurface protection;
- Oral history and archaeological research be undertaken to document and protect existing heritage resource and burials;
- Special consideration in the land use planning process.

316 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). "*Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

317 *ibid*

60. THREE DAY LAKE

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	32 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	100%
Location & Boundaries	A 500 m buffer is applied to the lake. It is located south of Norman Wells on the western bank of the Mackenzie River.	

Reason for Establishment

Three Day Lake is a popular subsistence use site for the people of Norman Wells. It is a site for wildlife and berry and plant harvesting. It is known for having some of the highest moose densities in the Sahtú and for an abundance of fish, waterfowl and furbearers. The area is known as a waterfowl breeding and staging area.

The primary intent of the 500m buffer is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and waterfowl habitat, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Moose are especially plentiful in the summer and fall. It is known as a breeding and staging area for waterfowl, particularly swans. The outflow of the lake – Sucker Creek – is known for having abundant grayling. Bald eagles nest on the side of the lake. Other habitat includes: waterfowl and birds, furbearers, bears, boreal woodland caribou, moose, including an IWA³¹⁸ for moose, and important breeding duck habitat³¹⁹.

Three Day Lake is a popular moose hunting area for residents of Norman Wells. Harvested species include: waterfowl and birds, moose, fish, furbearers, bears and berries.

Values to Take into Account: Cabins, camps, tent sites, traditional trails. Within the Tulita community drinking watershed source catchment. This area is of special importance to the MacDonald and Blondin families.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence.

318 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

319 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

61. K'ÁÁLQ TÚÉ CZ (WILLOW LAKE CZ)

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	264 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	99.9%
Location & Boundaries	Located in the Willow Lake Wetlands SMZ in the Tulita District. The zone includes a buffer around Willow Lake, Stone Lake, and other small bodies of water. Willow Lake is also called Brackett Lake in the NWT Place Names Database, provided by the PWNHC.	

Note: This zone is located within Zone 62 - Willow Lake Wetlands Special Management Zone. See Zone Description 62 for details.

Reason for Establishment

K'ááłq Túé CZ encompasses Willow Lake and Stone Lake. It is a key breeding area, nesting area and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance. A duck banding program was established in 1995 by the US Fish and Wildlife Service, ENR, SRRB and Tulita RRC and continues to be in operation. It is one of four areas in the Sahtú identified by the CWS as Terrestrial Habitat Sites for migratory birds.

Willow Lake is a travel corridor, heritage place and the site of an important seasonal camp. It is considered the "heartland" of the K'ááłq Got'ıne, the Willow Lake People. The lake and wetlands support large populations of animals and have a long history as a subsistence place for hunting, trapping and fishing. Traditional stories tell of Willow Lake's importance.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: Willow and Stone Lakes are productive habitat that support significant populations of furbearers such as muskrat, mink, beaver, marten, snowshoe hares, and beavers; black bears, moose, lynx, and waterfowl.³²⁰ Fish harvesting has long been practiced in the area. The river that comes out at Willow Lake stays

³²⁰ *International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975*, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

open all year allowing nets to be set in December for fish throughout the winter. Jackfish (northern pike), inconnu and whitefish are especially plentiful. The Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds may inhabit the zone in the fall post rut. Boreal woodland caribou occur throughout.

CWS has identified three Important Bird Areas (IBAs) in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. The site is general waterfowl and migratory bird habitat as well as a key breeding, nesting and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance.³²¹ Willow Lake, also known as Brackett Lake, is part of the continentally significant Brackett Lake IBA. It provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-Fronted Goose population.³²² Since 1995 a total of 20,823 ducks have been banded at the banding station (annual average of 1388 ducks), with mallards (47%) and northern pintail (32%) being the two most common species.³²³

An IWA³²⁴ for furbearers, karst features, wetlands, an IBP Site³²⁵ (Site 24) and berry harvest sites (particularly blueberries) also exist.

Willow Lake Heritage Site and other locations associated with stories and legends.

Values to Take into Account: Extensive traditional trails, cultural, recreational and community use areas, cabins, berry and plant harvest locations, firewood and log timber harvest sites. An outpost camp at the northern end of Willow Lake has cabins for recreational and subsistence use at various times of the year. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 3% high; 14% moderate high; 83% low-moderate.

Additional Information: For more information on the IBAs, see: www.ibacanada.ca.

Numerous stories relate to Willow Lake such as one where Yamoria was pursued by an elderly couple and his father-in-law. This story identifies an area for subsistence fishing. The full story can be found in *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*.³²⁶

321 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

322 Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

323 Zimpfer, N. and R. Popko. 2009. Final Report Western Canada Cooperative Waterfowl Banding Program, 2009, Willow Lake, Northwest Territories. United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 8 pp.

324 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

325 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

326 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

Conservation Initiative Status

A Phase 1 Ecological Assessment, Phase 1 Cultural Evaluation Summary and Hydrocarbon Assessment were completed in 2007 as a part of the NWT Protected Areas Strategy process. Readers are referred to these reports for additional information.³²⁷ Tulita was unsuccessful in its attempt to secure a sponsoring agency for a number of cultural and sacred sites known as the Tulita Conservation Initiative (Willow Lake was one of the sites). The community and its elders remain committed to protecting these areas through the Plan.

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of* (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*³²⁸ recommended:

- Designating Willow Lake as a National Historic Site with surface and subsurface protection;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources and burial sites;
- Special consideration in the land use planning process with particular focus on protecting habitat of subsistence species in the area.

327 Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca

328 Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

62. K'ÁÁLÓ TÚÉ SMZ (WILLOW LAKE WETLANDS SMZ)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	13	
Area (Approximate)	1,321 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	92.1%
Location & Boundaries	Surrounds the Willow Lake Conservation Zone and the wetland areas around the lake. The zone is bounded to the south by the Great Bear River Special Management Zone.	

For more details on the Willow Lake Conservation Zone located within this zone, see Zone Description 61.

Reason for Establishment

The Willow Lake Wetland area encompasses Willow Lake and the surrounding wetland complex. It is a key breeding, nesting and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance. A duck banding program was established in 1995 by the US Fish and Wildlife Service, ENR, SRRB and Tulita RRC and continues to be in operation. It is one of four areas in the Sahtú identified by the CWS as Terrestrial Habitat Sites for migratory birds.

Willow Lake is a travel corridor, heritage place and the site of an important seasonal camp. It is considered the “heartland”, the home of the K'ááLó Got'İne or Willow Lake People. The Lake and wetlands support large populations of animals and have a long history as a subsistence place for hunting, trapping and fishing. Traditional stories tell of Willow Lake's importance.

The SMZ allows for the protection of specific values while allowing for economic opportunities.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The wetland is relatively productive habitat and supports large populations of wildlife such as moose, beaver, waterfowl, fish, black bear, lynx, snowshoe hare, muskrat, mink, and marten.³²⁹

³²⁹ *International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975*, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

The Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds may inhabit the zone in the fall post rut. Boreal woodland caribou occur throughout. Moose habitat is abundant.

CWS has identified three Important Bird Areas (IBAs) in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. The site is general waterfowl and migratory bird habitat as well as a key breeding, nesting and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance.³³⁰ Willow Lake, also known as Brackett Lake, is part of the continentally significant Brackett Lake IBA. It provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-Fronted Goose population.³³¹ Since 1995 a total of 20,823 ducks have been banded at the banding station (annual average of 1388 ducks), with mallards (47%) and northern pintail (32%) being the two most common species.³³²

The zone is an IWA for furbearers. The wetlands around Willow Lake provide high quality beaver habitat and support high beaver densities. Surveys conducted in 1989, 1997 and 2001 reported densities from 41 – 69 active beaver lodges per 100 km² in a portion of the area.³³³ Karst features, wetlands, an IBP Site³³⁴ (Site 24) and berry harvest sites (particularly blueberries) are also documented.

Moose, fish, furbearers, barren-ground caribou and bears are harvested as are berries and plants.

Values to Take into Account: Log timber harvest, traditional trails and an outpost camp at the northern end of Willow Lake where cabins are used for recreation and subsistence harvest at various times of the year are found. Within Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 39% high; 19% moderate high; 5% moderate; 37% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road, Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route.

Additional Information: For details on IBAs see: www.ibacanada.ca.

For details on Willow Lake or the Willow Lake Conservation Zone, see Zone Description 61 or "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of."³³⁵

330 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

331 Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

332 Zimpfer, N. and R. Popko. 2009. Final Report Western Canada Cooperative Waterfowl Banding Program, 2009, Willow Lake, Northwest Territories. United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 8 pp.

333 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

334 International Biological Programme (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

335 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

63. DEH CHO (MACKENZIE RIVER)

DESIGNATION	SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibition: Bulk water removal	
Map #	14	
Area (Approximate)	6,104 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	39.5%
Location & Boundaries	A 5 km buffer applies to the length of the Mackenzie River as it runs through the SSA. Lands within the community boundaries of Tulita, Norman Wells and Fort Good Hope are exempt from the Plan.	

Reason for Establishment

The Deh Cho is identified as a Special Management Zone to protect the water quality, riparian habitat, cultural/heritage sites, areas that are important for wildlife and wildlife harvesting. SMZ designation will also allow for continued use of the river as an important regional and territorial transportation corridor (barge traffic, landing sites, winter road).

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites.

Values to be Respected: The water quality and riparian habitat is of primary concern. The Mackenzie River and its basin provide important wildlife habitat for a number of species such as moose, migratory birds, waterfowl, boreal woodland caribou, furbearers and fish. IWAs³³⁶ for furbearers, moose and muskox, CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites³³⁷, important resting stops and feeding areas for migratory birds and waterfowl, important breeding duck habitat³³⁸ sites and riparian areas with high moose density in winter time all exist in the zone.

336 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

337 Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

338 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

CWS has identified three IBAs in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. Two IBAs as identified by CWS are located within this zone. The Lower Mackenzie River Islands IBA, a globally significant site, is a major stopover along the Western Central Flyway, hosting as many as 112,800 waterfowl and most of the Western Central Flyway population of Snow Geese (estimated to be half a million) in spring. The Middle Mackenzie River Islands IBA is visited by birds such as the Greater White-Fronted Goose, Canada Goose, Tundra Swans as well as many duck species during annual spring migrations. Between two and six percent of the global population of Snow Geese congregate in the Middle Mackenzie River Islands IBA.³³⁹

The Deh Cho (Big River) or Mackenzie River is a symbolic focal point of Sahtú Dene and Metis culture and history. It is a significant heritage harvest/subsistence use location for Dene and Métis people in and outside of the Sahtú region. The Deh Cho is associated with legends including the stories of Yamoria, a well-known culture hero.

Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for moose, waterfowl and birds, plant and berry picking sites and fish camps are located along the river.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, recreation, community gathering places, log timber collection areas, cabins. The portion of the Mackenzie River that runs through the K'asho Got'ıne District occurs within the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake GTA. Within Fort Good Hope and Tulita's community drinking water source catchments.

Economic Importance: The oil and gas potential in the zone ranges from very high to moderate with exploration licences currently in effect. Two potential hydrological power development sites have also been identified. The Mackenzie River is a significant transportation corridor for the Sahtú. The river and the islands are used in the summer for barge traffic, landings and as staging sites. Certain portions of the winter road take place on the river. The Mackenzie Gas Project and Mackenzie Highway Extension both propose using the shores of the river as an infrastructure corridor.

Additional Information: For more information on the IBAs see: www.ibacanada.ca.

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*³⁴⁰ and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*³⁴¹ recommend that the following be undertaken:

- Heritage River and National Historic Site designation;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect existing heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites.

339 Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

340 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

341 Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

64. MACKENZIE RIVER ISLANDS

DESIGNATION	CONSERVATION ZONE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	14	
Area (Approximate)	50 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	43.2%
Location & Boundaries	The Mackenzie River Islands Conservation Zone includes a number of islands that lie within Zone 63 Deh Cho (Mackenzie River) Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'ıne District.	

Reason for Establishment

The Mackenzie River and its islands continue to be an important transportation corridor for the Sahtú Dene and Metis. The islands are used for hunting, fishing, trapping and for recreational and cultural activities. They provide critical domestic fisheries, are important moose and waterfowl hunting areas and are associated with numerous legends including stories of Yamoria, a Dene culture hero.

Values to be Protected: Archaeological and burial sites, historical sites.

Values to be Respected: Riparian areas along the Mackenzie River and its Islands have high moose densities in the winter.³⁴² General moose habitat, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat³⁴³, IWA for moose, CWS key migratory bird habitat³⁴⁴ and terrestrial bird habitat sites are all found on the Islands. Barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou and muskoxen use the Islands. Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are found on the islands.

³⁴² Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

³⁴³ Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

³⁴⁴ Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

CWS has identified three IBAs in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. CWS identified an IBA, the Middle Mackenzie River Islands, which lies within this zone and is visited by birds such as the Greater White-Fronted Goose, Canada Goose, Tundra Swans as well as many duck species during annual spring migrations. Between two and six percent of the global population of Snow Geese congregate in the Middle Mackenzie River Islands IBA.³⁴⁵

There is a high concentration of moose harvesting, fish, furbearer and waterfowl harvesting on all islands. Bear harvesting also takes place. A may-be-at-risk plant, *Rorippa barbareifolia* has been documented.

Values to Take into Account: Traditional trails, cabins and fish camps, recreational areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 30% high; 23% moderate high; 41% moderate; 5% low-moderate.

Additional Information: For more details on IBAs see: www.ibacanada.ca.

³⁴⁵ Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation

65. TS'UDÉ NĪĪNÉ TUYETA (RAMPARTS RIVER AND WETLANDS)

DESIGNATION	PROPOSED CONSERVATION INITIATIVE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	14	
Area (Approximate)	14,630 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Ts'udé NĪĪné Tuyeta is located north of the Mackenzie Mountains and west of Fort Good Hope in the K'asho Got'İne District.	

The Fort Good Hope Dene Band, the Yamoga Lands Corporation, the Fort Good Hope Métis Nation Local #54 Land Corporation, the Ayoni Keh Land Corporation, the Behdzi Ahda First Nation and the Government of the Northwest Territories have finalized an establishment agreement to permanently protect Ts'udé NĪĪné Tuyeta, or Ramparts River and Wetlands, under the Protected Areas Act, SNWT 2019,c.11. As the area of the Protected Area is smaller than the original PCI, the SLUPB will undertake an amendment process to designate the land outside of the Ts'udé NĪĪné Tuyeta Protected Area once it is established and the boundaries are legally determined.

Reason for Establishment

"Ts'udé NĪĪné Tuyeta is a sacred place and harvesting area of the Fort Good Hope Dene and Metis. For generations it has been used for trapping, hunting, fishing and camping. It has many archaeological, burial and historic sites. The Ramparts River watershed is a critical wetland that filters millions of gallons of water per day. As a key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site, the wetlands provide excellent nesting, brood rearing and staging habitat for ducks, geese and loons. Six species at risk – peregrine falcon, grizzly bear, mountain caribou, wolverine, short-eared owl, and boreal woodland caribou – are also found within the area.

The Ramparts River meanders "through critical wetlands and has been an important hunting, trapping and fishing area for Fort Good Hope families for generations...It is known as an excellent place to begin teaching young hunters the rules and behaviours necessary for a successful hunt."³⁴⁶ Ts'udé NĪĪné Tuyeta encompasses a number of named places including a sacred site, Thunderbird Place, and Fee Yee, the Ramparts, a canyon-like area along the Mackenzie River.

346 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). "*Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews. P. 68

Values to be Protected: Archaeological, burial and sacred sites, historic and cultural sites.

Thunderbird Place

The Thunderbird Place is located on a sharp bend in the Ramparts River. For a long time, it was a dangerous place where a giant Thunderbird lived and killed travellers. One day an elder with powerful medicine killed the Thunderbird, making river travel safe again. "There are several places in the SSA where other water monsters live or have lived and these places are always considered dangerous, requiring special rituals or practices when travelling nearby." To this day, people still feel uneasy when travelling past the Thunderbird Place.

Fee Yee, The Ramparts

"The only canyon-like feature on the Mackenzie River, the Ramparts is a unique and important landmark. Called Fee Yee in Slavey, it is the location of an important domestic fishery. In historic times Fee Yee was also used as a refuge for local people to defend against raiding parties of Inuit travelling upstream from the coast."

Many of the topographic features at the Fee Yee were created by a giant, an important legendary hero for the people of Fort Good Hope. A number of places within or near the Ramparts are named or have stories associated with them. "The Ramparts rapids were created when Wichididelle threw rocks at a giant beaver. There's also a place where he laid down for a nap – his head and footprints can still be seen today. The small waterfall is where he had a pee... His boat is located above the rapids (Spruce Island is said to be his overturned boat)... His boat is still there."

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*³⁴⁷ and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*³⁴⁸ recommend a combination of the following actions:

Fee Yee, The Ramparts

- Designate a National Historic Site
- Protect the site by extending Fort Good Hope's community boundary to encompass area and provide for a local management regime. Designate as Commissioner's Land.

³⁴⁷ Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *"Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

³⁴⁸ Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

Ramparts River and Wetlands

- Designate a Heritage River
- Designate the wetlands a Migratory Bird Sanctuary to protect waterfowl nesting and staging areas
- Designate the river and wetlands a Critical Wildlife Area to protect subsistence and trapping species
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources and burials
- Surface protection of documented sites

The Thunderbird Place

- Undertake oral history research and give special consideration in the land use planning process

Values to be Respected: The zone is habitat for boreal woodland, mountain and barren-ground caribou, moose, mountain goat, muskox, Dall's Sheep, black bear, grizzly bear, wolverine, marten, beaver, muskrat, mink, red fox, wolf, lynx, snowshoe hare, peregrine falcons and numerous species of waterfowl. Grizzly bears inhabit the mountains and the valley tends to be more used by the black bears. IWAs³⁴⁹ for northern mountain woodland caribou, Dall's Sheep, moose and furbearers are documented.

The wetlands and the Ramparts River support high densities of moose including the Alaska-Yukon subspecies and the Northwestern moose subspecies (some of the highest Northwest Territories density populations have been recorded in the zone).

The wetland is quality beaver habitat and has been called "the best beaver habitat north of Fort Simpson" (Wooley 1974). Surveys in 1989, 1997, and 2001 found densities from 58 – 86 active beaver lodges per 100 km² for a portion of the wetlands.³⁵⁰

The wetlands are critical habitat for thousands of nesting, brood-rearing and staging waterfowl of numerous species. The CWS has identified the wetlands as a Key Habitat Site as the zone is habitat for more than 1% of the Canadian population of scaup, scoter and pacific loons and other species of waterfowl and birds.

349 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT
350 *ibid*

Since 1970 surveys held every 5 years have observed nesting Peregrine falcons.³⁵¹ This zone is one of three high density sites in the Mackenzie Valley believed to support at least half of the valley's population of nesting peregrine falcons.³⁵² CWS and DUC have identified the entire wetlands as a key waterfowl, bird habitat site and important breeding duck habitat³⁵³. The area is also a critical waterfowl breeding site, critical raptor nesting area and a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat³⁵⁴ site.

Most of the lakes in the wetlands contain pike and a few of the larger lakes are known to have whitefish. The Ramparts Rapids are a spawning area for cisco and river whitefish.³⁵⁵

Harvested species include waterfowl and birds, furbearers (amongst one of the highest concentrations throughout the SSA), fish, bears, caribou, and particularly important, moose, beaver and muskrat. There is a Special Harvesting Area for fish as per the *SDMCLCA*. Plants and berries are also harvested.

Ecologically significant features include karst, eskers, wetlands and glacial refugia.

Values to Take into Account: Many named places including a sacred site, the Thunderbird Place³⁵⁶, traditional trails lead into the Ramparts Wetlands, outpost camps, fish camps, cabins, camps and tent sites, cabins currently in use, log timber harvesting are all found in the zone. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA. Within Fort Good Hope's community drinking water source catchment.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 76% high; 14% moderate high; 2% moderate; 1% low-moderate; 8% low. Gravel and sand deposits. In an outfitting region with two active outfitters.

Other Documentation:

Phase 1 and 2 Socio-Economic, Non-Renewable and Ecological Assessments have been completed as a requirement of the previous PAS process. A Hydrocarbon Potential report, Cultural Documentation and a Draft Renewable Resource Assessment have also been completed. Readers may contact ENR Conservation planning and Implementation for full reports.³⁵⁷

351 Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT
352 *ibid*

353 Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada

354 Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

355 John T'seleie, Draft 2 Comments available at: www.sahtulanduseplan.org

356 Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2nd Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

357 conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca

66. TUKTUT NOGAI (SAHTÚ EXPANSION)

DESIGNATION	PROPOSED CONSERVATION INITIATIVE	
CRs & Prohibitions	CRs# 1-14 Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying	
Map #	9	
Area (Approximate)	1,825 km ²	
Land Ownership	Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership	Sahtú Surface Ownership
	-	-
Location & Boundaries	Located in the far north-eastern corner of the SSA on the border with the Inuvialuit Settlement Region and Nunavut.	

In the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, Tuktut Nogait is a National Park under the administration of Parks Canada. Parks Canada and the Délı̨nę Land Corporation have signed an Impact and Benefit Agreement (2005) to expand the National Park into the Sahtú Settlement Area. The Délı̨nę Got'ı̨nę Government are now the signatory to that Impact and Benefit Agreement, since the Délı̨nę Self-Government Agreement came into force in 2016. When the *Canada National Parks Act* is amended to include the Sahtú part of Tuktut Nogait, the Sahtú Land Use Plan will no longer apply. For greater details on valued components and status of park legislation, contact Parks Canada.

Reason for Establishment

"Tuktut Nogait protects a portion of the Tundra Hills Natural Region, a representative natural area of Canadian significance. The landscape of Tuktut Nogait consists largely of vast expanses of tundra, broadly rolling uplands and lowlands, deep canyons, stunning waterfalls and crystal-clear rivers."³⁵⁸

"The park encompasses most of the core calving, and post-calving grounds of the Bluenose West caribou herd. In mid-June, the herd returns to the park to give birth. Tuktut Nogait is a major breeding and nesting ground for a wide variety of migratory birds."³⁵⁹

Values to be Protected: Recent surveys have identified over 360 archaeological sites such as tent rings, caches, rock alignments, meat drying areas and hunting blinds.³⁶⁰

³⁵⁸ <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/tuktutnogait/natcul/natcul1.aspx>

³⁵⁹ *ibid*

³⁶⁰ *ibid*

Values to be Respected: “A wide variety of mammals are found in the park, including caribou, muskoxen, grizzly bears, wolves, red foxes, wolverines, arctic ground squirrels and collared lemmings. Raptors such as peregrine falcons, rough legged hawks, gyrfalcons and golden eagles nest along the steep walls of the river canyons. Other notable bird species include: tundra swans, sandhill cranes, lapland longspurs, horned larks, jaegers, golden plovers, and both arctic and red throated loons. The park’s waters are home to arctic char, grayling, lake trout and whitefish.”³⁶¹

“Mammals and birds are most concentrated along the park’s river corridors. The Hornaday River supports an important subsistence fishery of arctic char for the residents of Paulatuk.”

Values to Take into Account: An important harvesting area for Colville Lake.

Economic Importance: Oil and gas potential: 100% low-moderate.

Additional Information: Zone 66 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a PCI, it acts as a core area for the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23. For details on Tuktut Nogait National Park, contact Parks Canada.

³⁶¹ <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/tuktutnogait/natcul/natcul1.aspx>

APPENDIX 2. MAP REFERENCES AND DATA SOURCES

Map 1 - Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve

- Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012;
- Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada;
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve Boundary- UNESCO, 2016 (Digitised by the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board).

Map 2 - Sahtú Settlement Area

- Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012;
- Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada;
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

Map 3 - Land Use Zones

- Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012;
- Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada;
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019;

- Mining Access Roads- MERA Open File 5344, "Mineral and Energy Resource Assessment of the Greater Nahanni Ecosystem Under Consideration for the Expansion of the Nahanni National Park Reserve, Northwest Territories", Government of Canada, Natural Resources, Geological Survey of Canada, 2007;
- Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway- AMEC & EBA, 2012;
- Proposed Pipeline Corridor- Mackenzie Valley Gas Project & Imperial Oil resource Venture Ltd., 2006;
- Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

Map 4 - Barren-Ground Caribou and Woodland Caribou Range

- Barren Ground Caribou (Bluenose West and East Fall-Winter Core Ranges)- Key Caribou Habitat, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Department of Environment, Government of Nunavut, Caslys Consulting Ltd., 2015;
- Boreal Woodland Caribou Range- Anthropogenic Disturbance Footprint Within Boreal Caribou Ranges Across Canada, As Interpreted from 2015 Landsat Satellite Imagery, Landscape Science and Technology Division, Environment Canada, Government of Canada, 2015;
- Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012;
- Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada;
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou (South Nahanni Herd Summer and Rut Range; Redstone Herd Calving and Early to Midsummer Range)- Wilson, J.M., Haas, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Manuscript Report No. 221, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012.
- Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou (Redstone Herd Annual Range)- Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Department of Environment, Yukon Government, 2014.
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000 (edited), Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

Map 5 - Sensitive Species and Features

- Area of Ice Patches- NWT Ice Patch Study, Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2011;
- Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012;
- Density of Mineral Licks- Wilson, J.M., Hass, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Wildlife Division, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012 (with 2014 update);
- Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada;
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Glacial Refugia- Dyke, A.S., Moore, A., Robertson, L., Deglaciation of North America Open File 1574, Geological Survey of Canada, Government of Canada, 2003;
- Hot and Warm Springs- Wilson, J.M., Hass, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Wildlife Division, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012 (with 2014 update).
- Karst- Ford, D., Hamilton, J., Kearney, S. (digitising), Mapping Known and Potential Karst Areas in the Northwest Territories, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 1996 (data) and 2007 (digitised);
- Karst- Duk-Rodkin, A., Hughes, O.L., Kearney, S. (digitising), Surficial Geology, Maps 1989A, 1741A, 1784A, 1783A, 1788A, Geological Survey of Canada, 1989-2000 (reports) and 2007 (digitised);
- May-be-at-Risk Plants- NWT Virtual Herbarium and May-be-at-Risk Plants, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2014;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000 (Edited), Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

Map 6 - 14 Zone Description Maps

- Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012;
- Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada;
- Established National Park Reserve and/or Historic Site- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Mining Access Roads- MERA Open File 5344, "Mineral and Energy Resource Assessment of the Greater Nahanni Ecosystem Under Consideration for the Expansion of the Nahanni National Park Reserve, Northwest Territories", Government of Canada, Natural Resources, Geological Survey of Canada, 2007;
- Proposed Pipeline Corridor- Mackenzie Valley Gas Project & Imperial Oil resource Venture Ltd., 2006;
- Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:250,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Sahtú Settlement Lands- NRCan Surveyed Cadastral Data, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.



SAHTU LAND USE PLANNING BOARD

P.O. Box 235
Fort Good Hope, NT
X0E 0H0

Phone: 1-867 598-2055
Toll Free: 1-877-331-3364
Fax: 1-867 598-2545

info@sahtulanduseplan.org
sahtulanduseplan.org